

# الصف الرابع الابتدائي

الفصل الدراسي الثاني

**Prepared by: Senior English Teachers** 







استمتع بتجربة التعلم التفاعلى مع الأضواء.

#### معلم

- فصول افتراضية. • بنك أسئلة.
- قم بإنشاء اختباراتك الخاصة.
- شارك اختباراتك مع طلابك وفصولك الخاصة.
- أرسل إشعارات المتابعة المختلفة.
- تقارير متابعة مستوى

- فيديوهات شرح الدروس.
- تدريبات واختبارات تفاعلية.
- تقارير متابعة مستوى الأبناء.
  - هدايا ومكافآت.

#### طالب

- فصول افتراضية .
- فيديوهات شرح الدروس. • تدريبات واختبارات تفاعلية.
- تقارير متابعة المستوى.
  - مسابقات وهدايا.
  - اسأل الأضواء .



www.aladwaa.com Follow Us

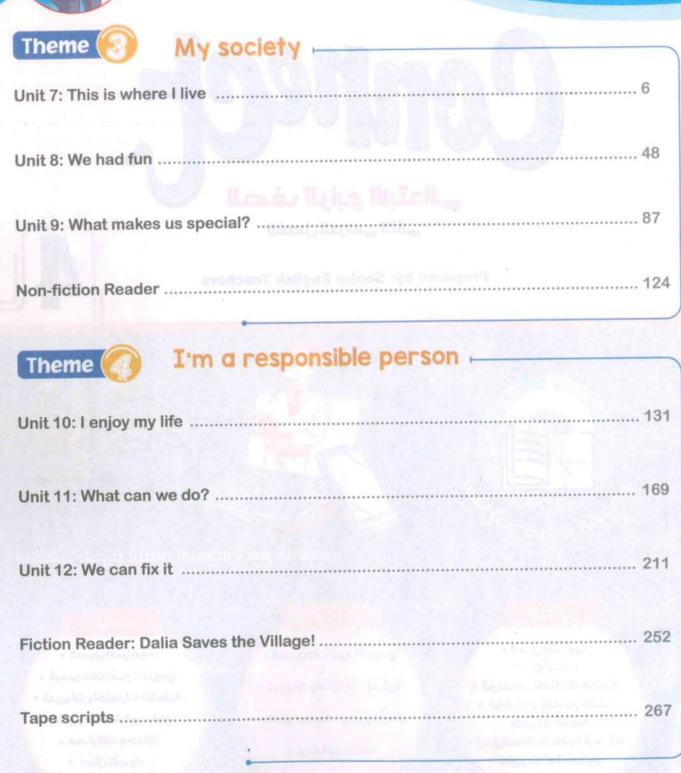
















# **Scope and Sequence**

In	eme 3: My society	THE REPORT OF THE	
81.	Unit 7: This is where I live	Unit 8: We had fun	Unit 9: What makes us special
Vocabulary	<ul> <li>different environments: building, city, desert, forest, mountain, oasis, river, village</li> <li>environment: climate, temperate, fertile soil, crops, too hot, too cold, adapt</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>different packaging: a carton of, a bar of, a pack of, a bottle of, a slice of, a piece of, a kilo of, a lot of</li> <li>wedding: bride, groom, wife, mistake</li> </ul>	festivals and party games: play a game, sing, dance, cook, make, give presents, visit friends /family, wear special clothes, open presents, wrap/unwrap presents
Language	<ul> <li>There were fields and rivers.</li> <li>We played football on this street.</li> <li>We looked at the space.</li> <li>The room is too small.</li> </ul>	We swam in the sea.  We saw some old photos.	<ul> <li>We often celebrate things in our country.</li> <li>I gave it to her and wished her good luck.</li> <li>She threw it up in the air.</li> </ul>
Reading	A text about where people live and what they do	An article about Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt	A text about party games
Writing	About your first day at school	About a special day	An invitation
Speaking	Discussion about good places to live	Discussion about what you eat;     Discussion about life in Egypt	Discussion about different festivals around the world  We heard an unusual sound.
Listening	A dialog about the Nile	A dialog about what Reem are	A text about different festivals
Phonics	Long vowels:   eil gave,  i: see,  ail my,  ou  no	Pronunciation of regular plurals:  z ,  s ,  1z	• Suffixes: ful- wonderful, helpful, beautiful 'oo' - food, spoon, school, 'ee' - tree, cheese, feel
Life skills	Resilience: of nature and the individual	Collaborative work: working as a group	Celebrate: and appreciate national identity
Values	Love of homeland	Independence and thinking creatively	Participation: getting involved, helping out
Issues and	Citizenship	Citizenship: working together/collaboration	Citizenship: celebrating identity
Integrated cross- curriculum topics	Social studies: where humans live and why     Math: simplifying fractions	raditions, common celebrations  Math: decimals	<ul> <li>Social studies: customs and traditions around the world and in Egypt</li> <li>Math: graphs, bar charts, and pie charts</li> </ul>

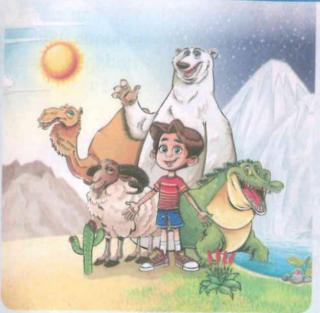


	Unit 10: I enjoy my life	Unit 11: What can we do?	Unit 12: We can fix it
ocabulary	social media: message, chat, password, do research, log in, cell phone	transportation: metro, bus, tram, boat, train, taxi, plane, on foot, by bus	environmental concerns: traffic, pollution, flood, drought, fire, trash
Language	<ul> <li>I should only give my phone number to my friends.</li> <li>I should turn my phone off at night.</li> </ul>	We need safe roads.  You need to look left and right.	We can plant more trees to help us breathe better.
Reading	A dialog about doing research about chameleons	A dialog about different ways of getting to school	A dialog about a beach cleanup
Writing	About the pros and cons of computer games	A leaflet about reducing air pollution	A text about solar energy
Speaking	Giving advice about online bullying	Discussion about road safety	<ul> <li>Presentation about looking after the environment</li> </ul>
Listening	A dialog about online bullying	A story about being careful on the roads	An expert talking about erosion
Phonics	Prefixes: un- unhealthy	Pronunciation of cr and tr words: tram, train, crowd, crosswalk, crash	Learn about and say words with -ion: pollution, erosion, transportation, celebration
Life skills	Decision-making     Accountability	Problem-solving	Collaborative work
Values	Respect Honesty	> Participation	• Integrity
Issues and challenges	Technological awareness: protecting children from online bullying	<ul> <li>Environmental responsibility: discussing pollution around the world.</li> </ul>	Citizenship: looking after the environment
Integrated cross- curriculum topics	Math: parallel and     perpendicular lines     Social studies: social media     Science: the metals in a cell     phone	Social studies: different types     of transportation      Math: symmetric figures and     lines of symmetry      Science: air pollution	<ul> <li>Math: types of angles</li> <li>Science: erosion, clean energie</li> </ul>

THEME

# My society or open or



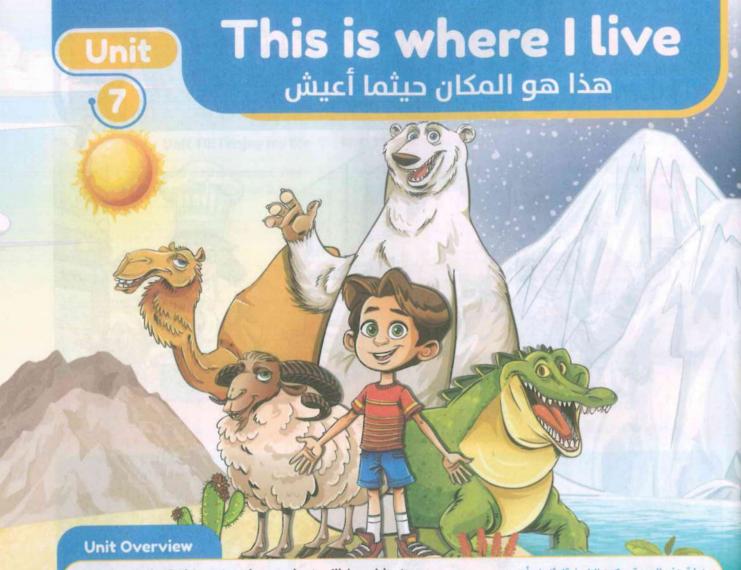






**Theme Three "My society"** aims to help students know more about the community they live in. Students know more about the suitable environment to live in and how to make their environment easier to live in, the most common celebrations in their community, and what makes their community special such as; food, culture, and so on.

المحور الثالت "مجتمعي" يهدف إلى مساعدة التلاميذ في التعرف أكثر على مجتمعهم الذي يعيشون به. يُعرف التلاميذ أكثر بالبيئة المناسبة للمعيشة وكيف يجعلون من بيئتهم مكانًا أسهل للمعيشة، وكذلك الاحتفالات الهامة بمجتمعهم وما يجعل مجتمعهم مميزًا مثل: الطعام والثقافة وغيرهم.



By the end of this unit, the student will be able to:

#### Lesson (1)

- · read a guiz about the Nile and answer the questions.
- · listen to two people discussing the quiz.
- · learn landscape vocabulary.

#### Lesson (2)

- · learn about different environments and climates.
- · practice answering questions about a reading text.
- discuss good and bad environments.
- · write notes about how to improve bad environments.
- · Life skills: Resilience of nature and the individual.

#### Lesson (3)

- · read and understand a story and answer questions about it.
- · answer questions about the past.
- learn the past simple form of regular and irregular verbs.
- · Values: Thinking about and appreciating our grandparents' past.

#### Lesson (4)

- read and appreciate a story and answer questions about it.
- understand the three stages of a story.
- practice the pronunciation of /ei/, /i:/, /ai/, and /ou/ words.
- talk about fractions in English.

#### Lesson (5)

- read and understand a story and answer questions about it.
- make notes about the first day at school.
- write a paragraph about his/her first day at school.

#### Lesson (6)

 research and complete a project about their neighborhood, comparing what it was like in the past with بحث ويستكمل مشروعًا عن حيه، ويقارن ما كان عليه في الماضي بما هو عليه الآن. what it's like now. يكتب تقريرًا عما اكتشفه.

write a report about what he/she has found out.

#### ا بنهاية هذه الوحدة سيكون التلميذ قادرًا على أن:

يقرأ اختبارًا قصيرًا عن النيل ويجيب عن الأسئلة. · يستمع إلى شخصين بناقشان الاختبار. بتعلم مفردات المناظر الطبيعية

يتعلم عن البيئات والمناخ المختلف، · يتدرب على إجابة أسئلة عن نص قراءة. يناقش البيئات الجيدة والسبئة. يكتب ملاحظات حول كيفية تحسين البيئات السيئة

· يقرأ قصة ويفهمها ويجيب عن أسئلة متعلقة بها. ويجيب عن أسئلة حول الماضي. يتعلم الماضى البسيط مع الأقعال المنتظمة وغير المنتظمة. التفكير في وتقدير ماضي أجدادنا.

بقرأ ويقُدّر قصة ويجيب عن أسئلة متعلقة بها - يفهم المراحل الثلاث للقصة.

· يتدرب على نطق الكلمات التي بها أصوات /ou/، /ai/، /i:/، /ei/ يتحدث عن الكسور بالإنجليزية.

> يقرأ ويفهم قصه ويجيب عن أسئلة متعلقة بها. يقوم بتدوين ملاحظات حول اليوم الأول في المدرسة. و يكتب فقرة عن أول يوم له في المدرسة.

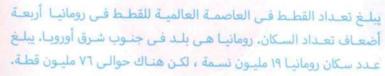
# Warm up

This unit is about the Nile; how long it is and why it is important. It also talks about the different environments that humans can live in. It is about the neighborhood in the past and present as well.

هذه الوحدة تدور حول النيل، وكم طوله ولماذا هو مهم، كما تتحدث عن البيئات المختلفة التي يمكن للبشر العيش فيها. إنه يتحدث عن الحي في الماضي والحاضر أيضًا.

### Did you know?

The World Capital of Cats in Romania has a cat population that is four times larger than the human population. Romania is a country in the southeast of Europe. The population in Romania is 19 million, but there are about 76 million cats





### I can find it out!

The River Nile flows from south to north through eastern Africa. In addition to Egypt, the Nile runs through 10 other African countries: Burundi, Tanzania, Rwanda, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kenya, Uganda, Eritrea, Sudan, Ethiopia, and South Sudan

يتدفيق نهر النيل من الجنوب إلى الشمال عبر شرق إفريقيا. بالإضافية إلى مصر، يمر النيل عبر ١٠ دول أفريقية أخرى: بوروندي وتنزانيا ورواندا وجمهورية الكونغو الديمقراطية وكينيا وأوغندا وإريتريا والسودان وإثيوبيا وحنوب السودان.



# STUDY



# The Nile





Listen, point, and say:

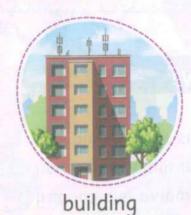
استمع، أشر وقل:



# Vocabulary

Lesson 1







city مدينة





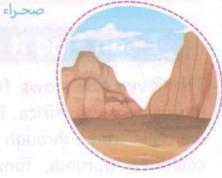
desert

forest



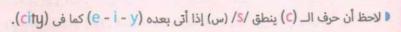
Let's say it right!





oasis

mountain ا جبل



ا لاحظ أن حرف الـ (s) في (desert) ينطق /z/ (ز).

لاحظ أن حرف الـ (g) في (village) ينطق /d₃/ (دچ).

#### Extra vocabulary

quiz	اختبار	Nile النيل	interesting (adj.)	شيق/مثير للاهتمام
life	حياة	the shortest (adj.) لأقصر	the longest (adj.)	الأطول
the widest (adj.)	الأوسع	both كلُّ من both	the state of the s	نهر الأمازون
kilometer	كيلومتر (وحدة قياس)	مرکز center	earth	كوكب الأرض
moon	قمر	Australia أستراليا	maybe	ريما
sure (adj.)	متأكد	رج القاهرة	clearly	بوضوح
branch	فرع	reptile نواحف	Lashkasii.	

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs		THE REAL PROPERTY.	أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
travel	يسافر	traveled	sound	يبدو	sounded
guess	يخمن	guessed	decide	يقرر	decided
check	يفحص/ يراجع	checked	A DE STATE OF THE SE	12 10/03 11/2	Jan-1
	Irregular verbs		and the state of the state of	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present	aw sitten	Past
bring	يُحض	brought	know	يعرف	knew
think	يعتقد/ يفكر	thought	choose	يختار	chose

#### Expressions and Phrases

of course	طبعًا/ بالتأكيد	the whole of Egypt	جميع أنحاء مصر	come on	هیا
in the world	في العالم	that's like	هذا يبدو مثل	last one	الأخير

#### Vocabulary Check

I Some words fully change in the plural form and don't follow the rules.

تتغير بعض الكلمات تمامًا في صيغة الجمع ولا تتبع القواعد.



2 The names of countries, rivers, and specific places are proper nouns, so you should capitalize them.

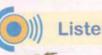
أسماء البلدان والأنهار والأماكن المحددة هي أسماء علم، لّذا بحب أن تكتبها بأحرف كبيرة.



- Egypt Australia
- Nile Amazon
- Cairo Tower

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولهم بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.



Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:



Let's do this quiz.

What is it about?

عن ماذا بدور الاختيار؟



The Nile.

That sounds very interesting.

يبدو هذا مثيرًا للاهتمام.





Of course, the Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. No River Nile, no Egypt. Come on, let's try. Question 1, which sentence is true? Is the Nile the shortest, the longest, or the widest river in the world?

بالطبع، يجلب النيل الحياة لمصر كلها. إذا لم يكن هناك نهر النيل، فلا وجود لمصر. هيا دعينا نحاول. السؤال الأول، أي جملة هي الأصح؟ هل نهر النيل هو الأقصر، أمر الأطول، أمر أوسع نهر في العالم؟

Hmm. I don't know. I quess it's the longest, what do you think? حسنًا. لا أعلم. أعتقد أنه الأطول، ماذا تعتقدين؟





Yeah, I know both the Amazon and the Nile are very, very long. Let's choose 'b'. Next question: 'The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long, is it like traveling to the center of the earth, traveling to the moon, or traveling to Australia?

نعم، أعلم أن نهر الأمازون والنيل طويل جدًا جدًا. دعنا نختار «ب». السؤال التالي: يبلغ طول النيل 1710 كيلومترًا ، هل يشبه السفر إلى مركز الأرض، أمر السفر إلى القمر، أمر السفر إلى أستراليا؟

Maybe traveling to the center of the earth?

يما السفر إلى مركز الأرض؟







Hmm, I'm not sure, that sounds like a good guess. Number 3, we need to look at the pictures and decide which river is the Nile.

حسنًا ، لست متأكدة، هذا بيدو وكأنه تخمين جيد. رقم ٣ ، نحن بحاجة إلى القاء نظرة على الصور

I think it's 'c'.





In 'c' you can see the Cairo Tower, so it's clearly in Egypt!

ى «ج» يمكنك أن ترى برج القاهرة ، لذلك من الواضح أنه في مصر!



OK, last one. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?

I'm going to say three, that sounds like a good number. Erm, check your phone.

سأقول ثلاثة، بيدو هذا عددًا جيدًا. ممم، تحققي من هاتفك.



OK. Aha! There are 2 branches!

Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play

ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدام خاصية الـ OR code، ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة، ثمر اطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه،





# **Language Functions**

Suggestion: الاقتراح:

مصدر الفعل (inf.) + Let's

Let's do this quiz.

Asking for opinions:

السؤال عن الآراء:

A: What + do/does + subject + think?

B. Yeah. / I don't know.

A: I guess the Nile is the longest. What do you think?

B: Yeah, I know.

Expressing similarity:

التعبير عن التشابه:

that's like ...

eg The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long, that's like traveling to the center of the earth.

Expressing uncertainty:

التعبير عن عدم التأكد / البقين:

Maybe .....

Maybe traveling to the center of the earth?

not sure .....

I'm not sure. That sounds like a good guess.



Superlative adjectives:

صفات التفضيل:

the + adjective + est

eg The Nile is the longest river in the world.

2 How long ...?

كم الطول ...؟

للسؤال عن الطول:

A: How long is the Nile?

B: It is 6,670 kilometers long.

How many ...?

كم العدد ...؟

للسؤال عن العدد:

A: How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt? B: There are 2 branches.



I can find it out!

Many people in the Arctic regions today live in modern towns and cities. People who live in deserts usually live in tents near a source of water. This is to make their daily life easier.

بعيش الكثير من النياس في المناطق القطبية اليوم في البلدان والمدن الحديثة. عادة ما يعيش الناس في الصحاري في خيام بالقيرب من مصدر للمياه. هذا لجعل حياتهم





### Did you know?

The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds, and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it. It is the second largest reptile in the world. It is between 3.5 - 6 m long. It can weigh up to 1,650 pounds.

النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الأسماك والطيور والسلاحف. يعيش فيه أحد أكبر الزواحف على كوكب الأرض ، وهـ و تمساح النيل، إنه ثاني أكبر الزواحـ ف في العالـم يتراوح طولـه بيـن 7,0 إلى ٦ أمتار. ويمكن أن يصل وزنه إلى ١٩٦٥ رطلاً.



# PRACTICE

#### Lesson 1



6	Read and	complete	the	text with	the	words i	n the	box:	

اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:

meters - longest - kilometers - brings

The Amazon and the Nile are very long rivers. But the Nile is the ......(1)...... river in the world. It's 6,670 ...... long. This is like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile is important to all of us. It ......life to the whole of Egypt.

#### Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 A: How many branches does (B) the Nile have in Egypt?

2 The Nile brings life ...

3 The Nile is too long.

4 The River Nile is about ...

a. ( ) It's like traveling to the center of the earth.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

) in the the Arctic regions.

) 6,670 kilometers long.

) B: Two branches.

e. ( ) to the whole of Egypt.

# أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences





2 has - The - Nile - branches - two - River.

3 Tower - is - Cairo - in - The - Egypt.

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child read and match.
- (3) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويصل. ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا أو أسئلة صحيحة.



### TEST YOURSELF

on Lesson



Listening	16
Listen and write T (True ) or F (False):  1 People live in different places.  2 Cairo is a small village.  3 There are many farming lands in villages.  4 People who live in the desert live in apartments.  ( Reading	8)
Read the text and answer the questions: قرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:	
The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It's like traveling to the of the earth. It travels through eleven countries. It's 6,670 kilometers lon Nile has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is very important to the Egypt provides Egypt with water, food, transportation, and excellent soil for ground. The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. No River Nile, no Egypt	cente
Choose the correct word:	
1 The River Nile is the (widest $-$ longest $-$ shortest $-$ highest) river in the 2 The Nile travels through (9 $-$ 10 $-$ 11 $-$ 12) countries.	world
Answer the following questions:	
How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?      What does the Nile provide Egypt with?	
Writing	
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: "The Nile"	4
longest – branches	





# Lesson 2









Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

# Vocabulary







temperate climate المناخ المعتدل

too hot حار جدًّا

too cold بارد جدًّا







fertile soil التربة الخصة

Arctic regions

Bedouin people البدو



Let's say it right!

- (almost) ما في (a) إذا أتى بعده (إ) كما في (almost) .
  - (things) / (earth) للحظ أن حرفي الـ (things) / (earth).
    - (region) لاحظ أن حرف الـ (g) ينطق /dʒ/ (دچ) كما في
  - ( لاحظ أن حرفي الـ (that) ينطقان /ð/ (ذ) كما في (that) / (together).

#### Extra vocabulary

humans	بشر	almost	تقريبًا	anywhere	أي مكان
crops	محاصيل	nutrients	عناصر غذائية	difficult (adj.)	صعب
environments	بيئات	Inuit	شعب الإسكيمو	temperature	درجة الحرارة
around	حوالي	freezer	المجمد	tongue	لسان
polar (adj.)	قطبي	neighbors	جيران	friendly (adj.)	ودود

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present	LIF-U	Past	Present	MARLE OF THE	Past
live	يعيش	lived	need	يحتاج	needed
man I	rregular verbs		ă ă	أفعال غير منتظما	
Present		Past	Presetnt	dende viel i	Past
drink	يشرب	drank	grow	ينمو	grew
burn	يحرق	burnt	sell	يبيع	sold

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

look for یبحث عن come together	يجتمعوا معًا	learn to	يتعلم أن
--------------------------------	--------------	----------	----------

### Definitions

temperate climate	the weather which is never too cold or too hot
المناخ المعتدل	الطقس الذي لا يكون باردًا جدًا أو حارًّا جدًّا.
adapt يتكيف	to change, or to change something to suit different conditions أن تتغير، أو تغير شئ ما ليناسب ظروف مختلفة.

# Did you know?

°C is short for "degree Celsius". Water freezes at 0°C and boils at 100°C. It is named after the Swedish astronomer Anders Celsius who developed a similar temperature scale in 1742.

℃ هي اختصار لـ «درجة مئوية». يتجمد الماء عند درجة حرارة 0 درجة مئوية ويغلي عند 100 درجة مئوية ويغلي عند 100 درجة مئوية. سمى على اسم عالم الفلك السويدي أندرس سيلسيوس الذي طور مقياس درجة حرارة مماثل في عام 1742.



#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code.

OR code ...

QR code ...

QR code ...

QR code ...

D ...

#### Why do we live where we do?



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

Humans can live almost anywhere, but we often look for three things: climate(1), water, and soil

People like a temperate climate(2), somewhere that's not too hot and not too cold(3)

- · We need water to drink and to help our crops grow.
- · We need fertile soil(4), so the crops(5) have lots of nutrients.
- · These three things often come together. Places with water usually have fertile soil and a temperate climate.

As humans, we are very good at adapting(6) to live in the environment around us. Humans can learn

to live in the most difficult environments(7) on earth. Inuit(8) people live in the Arctic regions, where temperatures can be around -40°C (a freezer is only around -18°C). Bedouin people live in the desert where the temperatures can be around 50°C.

	4		alig
-	· A		1
2	1	<b>9</b>	1
	0	a F	2
0	4	1,18	
-		6	

(1)	مناخ
(2)	مناخ معتدل
(3)	بـارد جدًّا
ppy	***************************************



التكيف	(6)
بيئات	(7)
شعب الإسكيمو	(8)

ترية خصبة

محاصيل

# Check point

- 1 Why do we need water?
- 2 Where do Inuit people live?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage and understand the new words.

- يمكن للبشر أن يعيشوا في أي مكان تقريبًا، لكننا غالبًا ما نبحث عن ثلاثة أشياء: المناخ والماء والتربة.
  - و يحب الناس المناخ المعتدل، حيث يكون المناخ ليس حارًّا جدًّا ولا شديد البرودة.
    - نحن بحاجة إلى الماء لنشريه ولمساعدة محاصيلنا على النمو.
  - نحن بحاجة إلى تربة خصبة، وبالتالي تحصل المحاصيل على الكثير من العناصر الغذائية،
- غالبًا ما تجتمع هذه الأشياء الثلاثة معًا. الأماكن التي بها ماء عادة ما تكون ذات ترية خصبة ومناخ معتدل.
- \* كبشر، نحن بارعون جدًّا في التكيف للعيش في البيئة المحيطة بنا. يمكن للبشر أن يتعلموا العيش في أصعب البيئات على وجه الأرض. يعيش شعب الإسكيمو في مناطق القطب الشمالي، حيث يمكن أن تكون درجات الحرارة حوالي 40- درجة مئوية (الفريزر حوالي 18- درجة مئوية فقط). يعيش البدو في الصحراء حيث يمكن أن تصل درجات الحرارة إلى حوالي 50 درجة مئوية.





Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

too + adjective

Usage: We use "too" before adjectives; it means more than wanted or needed.

نستخدم "جدًّا" قبل الصفات وهي تعني أكثر مما هو مطلوب أو يحتاج إليه.



The room is too small

الحجرة صغيرة حدًا.

The shoes are too big.



Opposites

late

high

early

low

#### Check point

أعد ترتب الكلمات لتكون جمل صحيحة: :Reorder the words to make correct sentences

- 1 is too late father My.
- 2 hot the in It's desert too.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child use "too ..." with adjectives to express what is more than wanted or needed

19 ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم «... جدًّا» مع الصفات للتعبير عن ما هو أكثر من المطلوب أو المحتاج إليه.



# Easy or difficult environment?



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

#### **Easy environment**



An oasis in Egypt



A farmland near the Nile أرض زراعية بالقرب من النيل



A village near a mountain قریهٔ بالقرب من جبل

#### Difficult environment



A desert in Africa صحراء في إفريقيا



An Arctic region منطقة قطبية

#### Look and describe the environment you see, is it easy or difficult to live in?



This is an oasis. This is a good environment for people.

There are water, sun, and fertile soil.

It is an easy environment to live in.



Look and describe the environment	you see, how can	you make hard	environments	easier to	live in
-----------------------------------	------------------	---------------	--------------	-----------	---------

•



#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the pictures to differentiate between easy and difficult environments and how to make a hard one easier. ساعد طفلك في التعرف على الصور ليفرق بين البيئات سهلة المعيشة والبيئات صعبة المعيشة وكيفية تسهيل البيئات الصعبة.

# PRACTICE PRACTICE

#### Lesson 2



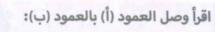
Remembering • Understanding

Applying

zing • Ev

g • Creating

# Read and match (A) with (B):





1 Inuit people live in the Arctic regions ...



- 3 I can't drink that coffee.
- 4 A temperate climate is ...

- 3 a. ( ) It can be 50°C.
  - b. ( ) the weather which is never too cold or too hot.
  - c. ( ) where temperatures can be around -40°C.
  - d. ( ) It's too hot.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

e. ( ) need water and soil to grow.

# Read the text and answer the questions:





حافظة القليوبية - إدارة طوخ التعليمية

People are very good at adapting. They can almost live anywhere. Most people like to live near rivers, but Bedouin people prefer to live in the desert. They like to live in open areas. They eat beans, lamb, dates, and bread. Bedouin people live in tents so that they can move easily to look for water. The tent is usually made of animals' hair. Bedouin people are very special. They have beautiful clothes, delicious food, and nice songs.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 Bedouin people live in the (city river desert village).
- 2 Tents are usually made of animals' (feet hair hooves ears).

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What do Bedouin people eat?
- 4 Why are Bedouin people special?

# 3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



humans can live almost anywhere

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child read the text and answer the questions.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.



# TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 2



9 (20)	

Look and read	Listening	elfler (A) rotterr	15
Listen and write T (Tr	ue) or F (False):	، (صح) أو (خطأ):	استمع واكتب
1 There are three ty	pes of environments.		(
And the State of the State (St.)	ear the Nile is an easy	environment.	(
3 People need fertile	e soil to live.		(
4 The African deser	t is a difficult environn	nent.	(
	Reading	Silve Cilmone il	
Read and complete	the text with the word ساعدة:	ls in the box: لنص مستخدمًا الكلمات الم	اقرأ واكمل اا
	soil – water – plants –	drink	
		IL HO LINEY DETAILS	hing to eat.
Write a paragraph of EIG	HTEEN (18) words using th سر الآتيه:	e following guiding el ن 18 كلمة باستخدام العنام	
	"An oasis in Egyp	الشرقية التعليمية الشاكات التعاليمية	فلة القاهرة - إدارة مدينة نصر
	environment – so	il olici sus isu	
	Nacaga etc	ogo aluobas ste i	M/2 &
) čig skulo itržių titi i	,	re die followings	muzang\$ \$
Assess your progress		ho 126mii Aur (286	





# Lesson 3





# A short story about Grandpa





Listen and say:

استمع وقل:

Vocabulary Vocabulary					
memories	ذكريات	street	شارع	excited (adj.)	متحمس
Colossi of Memnon	تمثالا ممنون	quiet (adj.)	ھادئ	visitors	زوار
road	طريق	trucks	شاحنات	space	مكان
ground	أرض	metal	معدن	smile	ابتسامة
inside	داخل	curious (adj.)	فضولي		

#### Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

	Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة	
Present	d ebiza	Past	Present	Past
cross	أتعتر	crossed	wonder بتعجب	wondered
pull	يسحب	pulled	يدفن , يدفن	buried
study	يدرس	studied	Loon find it out!	7-11-1
	Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	( )all
Present		Past	Present	Past
grow up	ينمو	grew up	dig يحفر	dug
feel	يشعر	felt	find يجد	found
know	يعرف	knew	Teransis all colleges as a	

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

from all around the world	من كل أنحاء العالم	look at	ينظر إلى
pull out	يسحب للخارج	a big smile on his face	ابتسامة كبيرة على وجهه
sit down	يجلس	look inside	ينظر للداخل

Help your child listen to the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.

#### Grandpa and his box of memories



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

"Look, this was my street." Grandpa was very excited. We were in the village where he grew up. It is near the Colossi of Memnon.

"It was very quiet when I lived here," said Grandpa. "Now, there are lots of visitors from all around the world." "That's where my friend lived. We played football on this street. There were no cars then."

Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road. The road had lots of trucks(1) and cars. "And this," he said "is where I lived." We looked at the space. There was no house. There was only grass and one big tree. "Hmm, I wonder(2). It was so many years ago...." Grandpa looked at the tree. Grandpa walked to the tree. He looked at the ground. Then he started digging(3). He pulled out(4) an old, metal box. He had a big smile on his face.

"Look!" he said. He was very excited. "We were eight years old when we buried(5) this. Let's sit down and look inside the box."

"Yes, please," I said. "I'm very curious(6)!".





شاحنات	(1)
يتعجب	(2)
حفر	(3)
سحب للخارج	(4)
دفن	(5)
فضول	(6)



# Language Focus



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشرّ وقل:

**Past Simple Tense** 

زمن الماضي البسيط

#### Usage:

The past simple tense is used for expressing an action that happened and ended in the past at a certain time.

يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن فعل حدث وانتهى في الماضي في وقت معين.

#### Affirmative:

1) Regular verbs:

الأفعال المنتظمة:

Subject (الفاعل + (inf.) + مصدر الفعل + (ed/d/ied).... + (ed/d/ied)....



We played football on this street.

لعينا كرة القدم في هذا الشارع.









لأثسات

· We add "ed" at the end of most regular verbs. - يضاف "ed" في نهاية معظم الأفعال المنتظمة.









· When the verb ends with "e", we add only "d" at the end of the verb. - عندما ينتهي الفعل بـ "e" نضيف فقط "d" في نهاية الفعل.



· When the verb ends with "y" preceded by a consonant letter, we delete the "y" and add "ied" at the end of the verb.

- عندما ينتهي الفعل بحرف ال "y" مسبوقًا بحرف ساكن، نحذف ال "y" ونضيف "ied" في نهاية الفعل.



· When some verbs end with a consonant preceded by a vowel, we double the last consonant when adding the "ed".



- عند انتهاء بعض الأفعال بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير عند إضافة الـ "ed"،

e.g. stop make stopped



#### can find it out!

The Colossi of Memnon are two large statues that exist in Luxor. They were built around 1350 B.C.

تمثالا ممنون هما تمثالان كبيران موجودان في الأقصر، تم بناؤهما حوالي ١٣٥٠ قبل

# Check point

- 1 How was the village in the past?
- 2 What did grandpa pull out?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage and understand the new words

«أنظر، هذا كان شارعى». كان جدى متحمسًا للغاية. كنا فى القرية التى نشأ فيها. إنه بالقرب من تمثالى ممنون.
 قال جدى: «كان الجو هادئًا جدًا عندما كنت أعيش هنا». «الآن هناك الكثير من الزوار من جميع أنحاء العالم».

«هذا هو المكان الذي عاش فيه صديقي. لعبنا كرة القدم في هذا الشارع. لم تكن هناك سيارات حينها».

نظر الجدّ يمينًا ويسارًا وعبر الطريق. كان على الطريق الكثير من الشاحنات والسيارات. قال: «وهذا هو المكان الذي عشت فيه». نظرنا إلى المكان. لم يكن هناك منزل. لم يكن هناك سوى عشب وشجرة واحدة كبيرة. «هممم، أتعجب: لقد مرت سنوات عديدة ...» نظر الجد إلى الشجرة، مشى الجد إلى الشجرة. نظر إلى الأرض. ثمر بدأ في الحفر. أخرج صندوقًا معدنيًا قديمًا. كانت لديه ابتسامة كبيرة على وجهه. قال: «انظر!» كان متحمسًا جدًّا. كنا في الثامنة من العمر عندما دفنا هذا. دعنا نجلس وننظر داخل الصندوق. قلت، حسنًا، من فضلك. أنا أشعر بالفضول

#### 2) Irregular verbs:

الأفعال غير المنتظمة:

Some verbs don't follow the rules and change in form when they come in the past tense. - هناك بعض الأفعال التي لا تتبع القواعد وتتغير في الشكل عندما تأتي بصيغة الماضي.

e.g.

Present	Past	Present	Past
(be) am / is	was	(be) are	were
grow	grew	emit mesay o to tee	and misaid mibra
have	had	sit	sat
feel	felt	see	saw
find	found	know	knew





The village was quiet in the past.

القرية كانت هادئة في الماضي.

Negative:

النفى:

Subject + didn't + (inf.) سمصدر الفعل...



He didn't play football yesterday.



#### السؤال بـ هل: Yes/No Question:

A: Did + subject + (inf.) مصدر الفعل ?...

B: Yes,		did.
B: No,	subject	didn't.





e.g.



A: Did you jump yesterday?

B: Yes, I did.

A: Did he play football on this street?

B: No, he didn't.

#### السؤال باستخدام كلمات الاستفهام: : Wh-Question

A: Question word did subject (inf.) مصدر الفعل....?

B: Subject (الفاعل) التصريف الثاني للفعل الفاعل.....



A: What subjects did you study yesterday?

B: I studied English.





- عند الإجابة تحول "you" في السؤال إلى "I" أو "We".

#### الكلمات الدالة: :Key words

yesterday

e.g.

I went to school yesterday.

last (week, month, year, etc.)

(الأسبوع أو الشهر أو العام .... ،) الماضي

e.g.

She played tennis last week.

ago

منذ

We lived here many years ago.

#### Check point

Reorder the words to make correct sentences: أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة:

- 1 traveled Luxor week I to last.
- 2 yesterday football play Did you?

#### Parents' tine

Help your child identify the past simple tense in the affirmative and question form.



#### Lesson 3



nembering	<ul> <li>Understanding</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Applying</li></ul>	Analyzing	<ul><li>Evaluating</li></ul>	

2	Read and	complete	the	text	with	the	words	in	the	box:
---	----------	----------	-----	------	------	-----	-------	----	-----	------

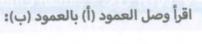
اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



#### traffic - play - trees - quiet

I visited my grandpa's house in the village where he grew up. It was ......(1)...... when he was young. He could ...... football in the street as there weren't many cars. There were lots of tall ...... and green lands. Life was simple then. Now, there are lots of noise and the road has lots of trucks and cars.

# Read and match (A) with (B):



- We were eight years old ..
- 2 Grandpa was very excited when ...
- 3 A: Where did Grandpa bury the box?
- 4 The village was ...

- ) he visited the village.
  - b. ( ) very quiet.
  - c. ( ) when we buried the box of memories.
  - ) play football in the street.
  - ) B: Under a tree.

#### Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: 4 اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتيه:



"The village where we lived"

a	ui	et	_	ca	r

#### Parents' tips

(1) Help your child read and complete.

(2) Help your child read and match.

(3) Help your child write about the given topic

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويصل. ساعد طفلك أن يكتب عن الموضو



# TEST YOURSELF

on Lesson



Listening	18
1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False):	استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):
1 Grandpa lived in a small apartment.	
2 Life was quiet when Grandpa was young.	
3 There were many cars in the past.	Maria Dellaxo
4 Grandpa played volleyball in the street.	Law antique and
Reading	
2 Read the text and answer the questions:	اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:
Last week, Hany visited his grandpa in Tanta whe there. When he arrived, grandpa met him at the t	ere he lives. He took the train

Hany that Tanta was very quiet when he was young. There weren't many cars or shops. Now life is different. There are many cars on the roads. There are many shops and big shopping malls, too.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 Hany took the (car taxi metro train) to Tanta.
- 2 The text is about grandpa's (Park train work city) now and in the past.

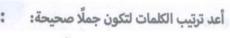
was very happy and excited. He showed Hany around the city. Grandpa told

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 When did Hany visit Grandpa?
- 4 How is life in Tanta now?

# Writing

(3) Reorder the words to make correct sentences: الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة:



1 very - Grandpa - excited - was - happy - and.

was - Life - when - grandpa - quiet - young - was.

3 did - you - What - yesterday - eat?





# STUDY



### Lesson 4









#### Listen and say:

استمع وقل:

- A 7	/	7.	-	 -

hole	حفرة	pleased (adj.)	مسرور	delighted (adj.)	مبتهج
excited (adj.)	متحمس	mice	فئران	moral (adj.)	أخلاق

#### Extra vocabulary

the country	الريف	ground	أرض	seeds	بذور
pretty (adj.)	جميل	bright (adj.)	لامع	lights	أضواء
reason	سبب	smoke	دخان	noise	ضوضاء
incredibly	بشكل لا يصدق	loud (adj.)	صاخب	scared (adj.)	خائف
sounds	أصوات	smells	روائح	suddenly	فجأة
voice	صوت			42-23	

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present	I don was to	Past	Present	bno anode	Past
wait	ينتظر	waited	cover	يغطى	covered
start	يبدأ	started	prepare	يعد/يجهز	prepared
	Irregular verbs		marijat - Yan	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	the Work (pix - )	Past	Present	Jupila di 1891 1	Past
give	يعطى	gave	say	يقول	said
know	يعرف	knew	catch	يمسك/ يلحق	caught

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

full of	ملیء بــ	catch a train	يلحق بقطار
just as	عندما	wasn't prepared for	لم یکن مُعدًّا لــ
have to	يضطر إلى	run away	يهرب 143013851
around the corner	حول الزاوية	go back to	يعـود إلى عـود إلى

#### Let's say it right!

الدخظ أن حرفي الـ (gh) حروف (silent) صامتة لا تنطق كما في (bright) /(delighted)/ (delighted)/. ا لاحظ أن حرف الـ (S) ينطق /2/ (ز) كما في (reason)/ (noise) .

A moral is the value you learn from a story you read or from a situation الأخلاق هي القيمة التي تتعلمها من قصة تقرؤها أو من موقف في الحياة. in life.

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly.

عد طفلك في الاستماع إلى الكلمات الجديدة وقولها بطريقة صحيحة.

#### **City Mouse and Country Mouse**



#### Look and read:

### The beginning

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole(1) in the ground. The country mouse was pleased(2). He gave(3) his friend grass and seeds.



	10
(1)	حفرة
(2)	مسرور
(3)	, 1

#### The middle

2 The city mouse said, "Thank you. You know(4), the city is pretty and full of bright lights, why don't you come and see?" The country mouse was delighted(5) and very excited(6). The city mouse stopped eating and said, "There's no" reason to wait. We can catch a train(8) at eight." The two friends ran to the train, just as it started to rain. In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars and the noise was incredibly loud. Country mouse was scared. He wasn't prepared for so many new sounds and smells. Suddenly a car's voice said, "Hmm, two mice" and some bread."

هل تعلم	(4)
مبتهج	(5)
متحمس	(6)
لا .	(7)
يلحق بالقطار	(8)
فئــران	(9)

#### The end

"Run, run," said the city mouse. They ran around the corner(10). The country mouse said, "Thank you, my friend, the city is exciting, but it's time for me to go back to the country and back to where life is good for me."

زاوية المكان/ الركن (10)

#### **Check point**

- 1 What did the country mouse give the city mouse?
- 2 Does the country mouse like the city? Why?

Help your child read the short story and understand the new words.

- الترجمة:

  « قال فأر المدينة : «شكرًا لك. هل تعلم أن المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالأضواء الساطعة، فلماذا لا تأتى وترى؟» كان فأر الريف مبتهجًا ومتحمسًا للغاية. توقف فأر المدينة عن الأكل وقال: «لا

  « قال فأر المدينة: «شكرًا لك. هل تعلم أن المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالأضواء الساطعة، فلماذا لا تأتى وترى؟» كان فأر الريف مبتهجًا ومتحمسًا للغاية. توقف فأر المدينة عن الأكل وقال: «لا

  يوجد سبب للانتظار، يمكننا اللحاق بقطار في الثامنة». وكن الصديقان إلى القطار عندما بدأ المطر يهطل، في المدينة، غطي دخان السيارات النجوم وكانت الضوضاء عالية (صاخبة)

  بشكل لا يصدق، كان فأر الريف خالفًا. لم يكن مستعدًا للعديد من الأصوات والروائح الجديدة. وفجأة قال قط: «هممر، فأران وبعض الخبز».

  « قال فأر المدينة: «أركض، اركض» ركضا حول الزاوية. قال فأر الريف، «شكرًا لك يا صديقي، المدينة رائعة، ولكن حان الوقت للعودة إلى الريف والعودة إلى حيث تكون الحياة



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

# What do you like about the country/ city and what don't you like?

Pros	Cons
- In the country: There are few sounds and smells.	- In the country: Life is slow and too quiet.
- In the city: It is pretty and full of bright lights.	- In the city: The smoke from the cars covers the stars and the noise is incredibly loud.

#### Vocabulary Check

1 Some words fully change in the plural form and don't follow the rules.

e.g. (8)			ة الجمع ولا تتبع القواعد.	ت تمامًا في صيغ	تغير بعض الكلما
( 0	Singular	9 10	CON COLL TO IT	Plural	The sam for
	a mouse	الا فأر طا المدادة الا	\$5\$5	mice	فئران قالما
<b>@</b>	a man	mds ebm دجل سا	99	men men	الع المعادية

a man	رجل	AA	men	رجال
a woman	سيدة -		women	سیدات ۱۹۹۱ م ۱۹۹۱
a child	b ا الم		children	و درون درونال درونال

2 Some adjectives end in (ing) and others end in (ed):

تنتهى بعض الصفات بـ (ing) والبعض الآخر ينتهى بـ (ed):

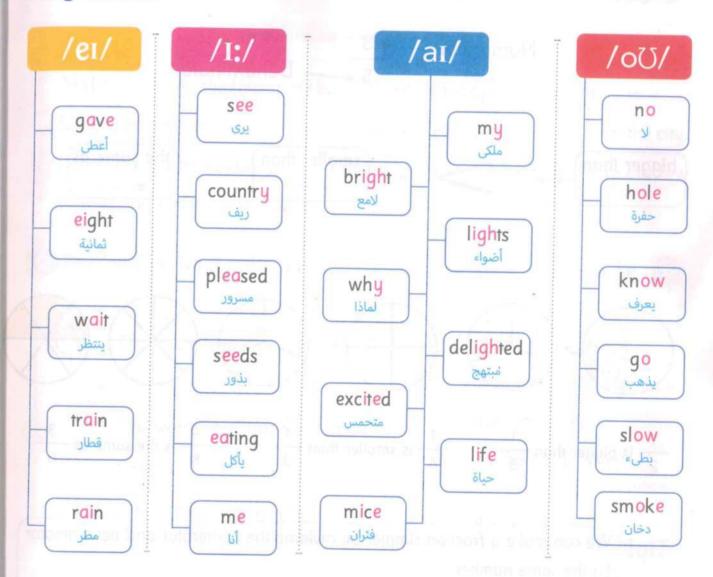
(ing) adjectives	(ed) adjectives
They describe the thing that causes the emotion.	They describe emotions; they tell us how people feel.  یصفون المشاعر. یخبروننا کیف یشعر الناس.
The city is exciting.	The city mouse was very excited.

# **B** Pronunciation

Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشرْ وقل:

#### Long vowels:





We use different letter- combinations to pronounce the same sound.

نستخدم حروف مدمجة مختلفة لنطق نفس الصوت.

eg gave (a-e) /

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the pros and cons of the city and the country.

# Math



#### Look, read, and notice:

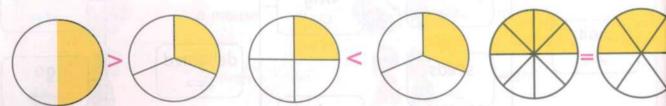
انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ:

Numerator (المقام)

smaller than

the same as يساوى =





$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 is bigger than  $\frac{1}{3}$   $\frac{1}{4}$  is smaller than  $\frac{1}{3}$ 

$$\frac{1}{4}$$
 is smaller than  $\frac{1}{3}$ 

$$\frac{4}{8}$$
 is the same as  $\frac{3}{6}$ 

We can make a fraction simpler by dividing the numerator and denominator by the same number.



$$\frac{10}{40} = \frac{10 \div 10}{40 \div 10} = \frac{1}{4}$$

#### Lesson 4



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:



like - noisy - lights - smoke

My best friend is called Hany. He lives in the city. The city is full of bright ......(1)...... I don't like it when I visit the city. I prefer to live in the country. There are few sounds and smells in the country.

# Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



- 1 The country mouse ...
  - $\frac{2}{3}$  is bigger ...
  - 3 The word 'rain' has the same sound ...
  - 4 Life in the country was ...

- $\mathbf{B}$  a. ( ) than  $\frac{1}{3}$ .
  - b. ( ) good for the country mouse.
  - c. ( ) lives in a hole.
  - d. ( ) as the word 'train'.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

e. ( ) grass and seeds.

# 3 Punctuate the following:



There s no reason to wait

0,

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child read and match.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.



# TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 4





Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1 The city mouse visited the country mouse yesterday.

to live in a big city. There are many shops in the city.

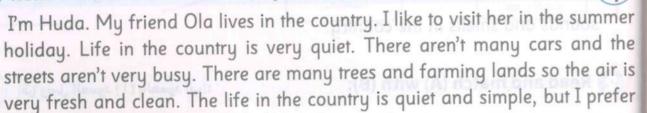
2 The country mouse was pleased and excited.

3 The city mouse invited the country mouse to play football.

4 The two mice took the train to the city.



Read the text and answer the questions:



Choose the correct word:

- 1 There are many (cars trees trucks shops) in the country.
- 2 Life in the (street city town country) is quiet and simple.

Answer the following questions:

- 3 When does Huda visit Ola?
- 4 How is life in the country?



#### Writing

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتيه:



"Life in the city"

lights - smoke



50:64%

65:84%

85:100%



#### Lesson 5 Writing



#### My first day of school



Look and read:

نظر واقرأ:

#### My first day of school

#### How was Younis on his first day of school?

I remember my first(1) day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan.

I was very nervous(2). I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my tous(3), I didn't want to go to school.

#### What did Younis wear?

I put on(4) a blue T-shirt, gray pants(5), and black shoes. I carried my backpack(6). Mom and I walked(7) to school.

#### What happened at school?

At the school gate(8), I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom(9). The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called (10) Marwan. The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

#### Did he want to go back to school?

The next day, I wasn't nervous. I was excited. I wanted to see my new friend, Marwan. I wanted to learn(11) math and I wanted to go to school.

#### by Younis

	;	7
الأول	(1)	
متوتر/عصبي	(2)	1
ألعاب	(3)	
یرتدی	(4)	
بنطلون	(5)	
حقيبة الظهر	(6)	
مشى	(7)	
بوابة	(8)	
فصل	(9)	
یسمی/یدعی	(10)	1
ىتعلم	(11)	į

#### **Check point**

- 1 Did Younis want to go to school at the first day?
- 2 What did Younis want to learn?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage and understand the new words.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ الفقرة ويفهم الكلمات الجديدة.

البرجمة. • أتذكر يومي الأول في المدرسة، كنت في السادسة من عمري، وعشت في أسوان. كنت متورًا للغاية، أحببت البقاء في المنزل مع عائلتي، أردت أن ألعب بألعابي، لم أرغب في الذهاب إلى المدرسة. • ارتديت قميصًا أزرق، ويتاور وماديًّا، وحداءً أسود. حملت حقيبة الظهر، مشيت أنا وأمي إلى المدرسة.

• عند بوابة المدرسة أردت البكاء. قلت وداعًا ومشيّت إلى الفصل. طلبت مني المعلمة أن أجلس بجانب ولد يسمى (يدعي) مروان. كانت المعلمة لطيفة جدًّا، درسنا الرياضيات ولعبنا

في اليوم التالي، لم أكن متوترًا، كنت متحمسًا. أردت أن أرى صديقي الجديد مروان. كنت أرغب في تعلم الرياضيات وأردت الذهاب إلى المدرسة.



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

#### Read and write:

اقرأ واكتب:

A Write notes about the topic.

(remember my first day - six years old very nervous - put oncarried my backpackwanted to cry - a boy called Marwan - teacher was kind - played games - was fun)

B Write the topic sentence.

I remember my first day of school.

Write the details in the form of paragraph.

my friend Marwan.

How to plan your writing:

I was six years old. I was nervous. I carried my backpack. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I sat next to a boy called Marwan. The teacher was kind. We studied and played games. It was fun! The next day, I wasn't nervous. I wanted to see

Review the spelling and punctuation marks.

conclusion.

D Write the

I wanted to learn and I wanted to go to school.

# Writing Tip!

When we write notes, we use key words. We do not write sentences. We can use our notes to plan writing.

عندما نكتب ملاحظات، نستخدم الكلمات الرئيسية. نحن لا نكتب الجمل. يمكننا استخدام ملاحظاتنا للتخطيط للكتابة.

Do you remember your first school trip?



Writing checklist:

✓ The paragraph should start with a topic sentence.

✓ The paragraph should end with an ending sentence.

Check your spelling and punctuation marks.

How old were you? Where did you go?

What did you wear?

How did you go?

What did you do there?

Who went with you?

Use your notes to write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words: friends - happy

-	
**	
	or Aferica Aor Dansabida -

Help your child plan his/her ideas in the form of notes to write about a memory correctly

ساعد طفلك أن ينظم أفكاره في صورة ملاحظات ليكتب عن ذكري بطريقة صحيحة.

Help your child plan his/her ideas in the form of questions to write about a memory correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظم أفكاره في صورة أسئلة ليكتب عن ذكري بطريقة صحيحة.





# **Project**





Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

#### My town then and now

We are doing a history project in school about our town. We looked at old photos. We spoke to our older neighbors<sup>(1)</sup> to find out<sup>(2)</sup> as much as possible<sup>(3)</sup>.

Grandma says that her mom and dad drove cars like this. All the cars were gas cars<sup>(4)</sup>. They were very noisy.



Now we have a car that uses electricity<sup>(5)</sup> and gas; it's much cleaner<sup>(6)</sup> and quieter<sup>(7)</sup>.

Our town had a shopping area<sup>(8)</sup>, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe store on Saturdays.

Today we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like shopping! I want to play football.



	0
جيران	(1)
يكتشف	(2)
بقدر المستطاع	(3)
سيارات تعمل بالغاز	(4)
كهرباء	(5)
أكثر نظافة	(6)
أكثر هدوءًا	(7)
منطقة التسوق	(8)

# Check point

- 1 What is your project at school about?
- 2 How were the cars in the past?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage and understand the new words.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ الفقرة ويفهم الكلمات الجديدة.

- نقوم بعمل بحث تاريخي في المدرسة عن مدينتنا. نظرنا إلى الصور القديمة. تحدثنا إلى جيراننا القدامي لنستكشف المدينة قدر الإمكان.
   تقول الجدة إن أمها وأباها كانا يقودان سيارات كهذه. كانت جميع السيارات تسير بالغاز. كانت تتسبب في الكثير من الضوضاء.
  - الآن لدينا سيارة تسير بالكهرباء والغاز، إنها أقل تلويثًا وأكثر هدوءًا.
  - كانت مدينتنا بها منطقة تسوق، لكنها كانت قديمة جدًّا، كان أبى يعمل فى متجر أحذية أيام اله
     اليوم لدينا مركز تسوق حديث وكبير، لكنى لا أحب التسوق! أريد أن ألعب كرة القدم.

#### A project about a town/neighborhood



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

خطوات عمل بحث عن بلدة/حى: Steps to do research about a town/neighborhood:

a) Gather information about the town.

اجمع معلومات عن المدينة.

b) Answer these questions:

- أجب على هذه الأسئلة.
- 1 Was it the same when your mom and dad were children?
- 2 What was different?
- 3 How were the buildings different in the past?
- 4 What are the buildings like today?
- c) Use or draw photos of the town.

استخدم أو ارسم صورًا للمدينة.



Do research about your town/neighborhood.

قم بعمل بحث عن مدينتك/الحي الخاص بك.

Objective الهدف	V moganini 101 sezi Research
Was it the same when your mom and dad were children?	No, it was different.
What was different?	Houses, transportation, and markets.
How were the buildings different in the past?	The rural houses were made of mud or wood and consisted of one floor.
What are the buildings like today?	The houses all are tall and high; a building may consist of many floors.

#### **Presentation**

My grandparents lived in rural houses. The rural houses were made of mud or wood and consisted of one floor. They were usually big and wide. They used carriages for transporting. There were street markets full of every kind of food.







Now, all the houses are tall and high; a building may consist of many floors. There are sometimes balconies and gardens within the house. Most apartments are small. We use public buses for transport. We buy our food at hyper supermarkets.







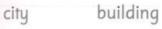
### UNIT 7

# REVIEW









river

village





forest desert





oasis

mountain

#### Language Focus

#### The past simple tense

#### 1) Regular verbs:

Subject (الفاعل + (inf.) + مصدر الفعل + (ed/d/ied)... .



The children played football.



#### 2) Irregular verbs:

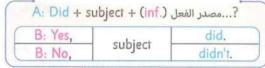
...... التصريف الثاني للفعل + Subject



The village was quiet.



#### Yes/No Question:





A: Did you play football? B: Yes, I did.

A: Question word	did	subject	(inf.) مصدر الفعل?
B: Subject (الفاعل)		ي للفعل	التصريف الثان



A: How did you go to school? B: I went by bus.



#### **Pronunciation**

#### Long vowels

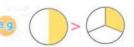


#### Math

Numerator —→3 5 — Denominator

smaller than bigger than

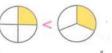
















#### UNIT 7

# Check Your Vocabulary



Lesson 1	ol (i)	tensluda:	Vor
	مدينة		بنی
	نهر		ابة
	صحراء		رية
	واحة		بل
Lesson 2	LL, e, cajduž	riski palbli	ud gla
	حــار جدًّا		مناخ المعتدل
	التربة الخصبة		ارد جدًّا
	البدو		مناطق القطبية
Lesson 3	0.0	- eaphliv thee	s - Care Regio
Silpensed people in the Second	يتساءل		احنات
	يسحب		فر
- SUSSI Industria	فضولي	puldin executive in	فن
Lesson 4		as with malifilation as I	12 รู้ <sub>เมือ</sub> นกาแกว
	دخان		تظر
12324	أعطى	- neurona	مانية
	قطار		سرور
	یـری		كل
	بذور		لكى
	سبب		ضواء
	لامع		بتهج
	لماذا		قت
	متحمس		ئران
	يذهب		ىياة
	بطيء		عرف

# WRITING TIME

"The Nile"

longest - branches

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two branches in Egypt. The Nile helps farmers grow their plants. Many types of fish can live in the Nile.

"Where can people live?"

adapt - Inuit

Humans can adapt to live in difficult environments. Inuit people can live in Arctic regions where the temperature is -40°C. Bedouin people can live in the desert where it is very hot. People need water and fertile soil to grow crops.

"The city life"

lights - smoke

The city is full of bright lights. There are a lot of cars in the city. There is a lot of smoke. There is a loud noise in the city, too.

"My first day at school"

nervous - new friend

I remember my first day at school. I was six years old. I was very nervous and didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt and gray pants. I met my new friend who is called Ali. The next day, I wasn't nervous and I wanted to see my new friend.

# UNIT



#### **AL ADWAA TEST**





		Listering		
0	Li	isten and write T (True) or F (False):	استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):	8
M	1	The River Nile is the shortest river in the world.	to a sine longest me	)
i.	2	The River Nile has three branches in Egypt.	night werp gramme(	)
1	3	The Nile is home for many birds and animals.	(	)



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4 The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt.

3 اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:

#### Bedouin - good - temperature - hot

Humans are very good at adapting to live in the environment around us. Bedouin people are very good at adapting to live in this place.

# Read and match (A) with (B): ما العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب): الما العمود (أ) بالعمود (أ) بالعم



- 1 Adapting means ...
  - 2 I was nervous at my first day at school, ...
  - 3 The coffee is too hot.
  - 4 The weather is very good in Siwa and the soil is fertile.

- a. ( ) In his hole in the ground.
- b. ( ) It's a good environment to live in. محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية
- c. ( ) but now I like my school so much. أعليه بية - إدارة غرب شيرا الخيمة التعليمية
- d. ( ) changing something to suit different conditions.
- e. ( ) It will burn my tongue.

حافظة القاهرة - إدارة الساحل التعليمية

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



Hello! My name is Ali. I am in grade five. I live in a big city with my family. The city has a lot of pretty, bright lights, but smoke and noise are everywhere. In summer, we visit our grandpa in the country. It is always quiet and clean. There are a lot of trees and grass. Life is slow. There aren't many cars or noise. We love the country more than the city.

- Choose the correct word:
  - 1 Ali lives in a big (city village mountain valley) with his family.
  - 2 There is a lot of (trees smoke grass flowers) and noise in the city.
- Answer the following questions:
  - 3 How is life in the country?
  - 4 What does Ali like more, the city or the country? .....



[5] Reorder the words to make correct sentences: مقرأ وأعد الترتيب لتكون جملًا صحيحة:





- 1 excited mouse The was country.
- 2 at Humans adapting good are very.
- 3 was quiet Grandpa's very village.

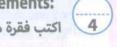
6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



How many branches does the nile have

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"My first day at grade four"

nervous - teacher



#### Lesson (1)

- · listen to a dialog about what Reem ate.
- · describe food containers and portions.

#### Lesson (2)

- · read a poem with understanding and answer questions about it.
- · learn and practice irregular past forms.
- · write a paragraph about the past.

#### Lesson (3)

- · read and discuss an article about life in Egypt.
- · discuss Sham El-Nessim and other festivals.
- · talk about customs, traditions, and common celebrations.
- · Life skills: Working as a group.
- · Values: Educating others about different traditions.

#### Lesson (4)

- · read and understand a story and answer questions about it.
- · practice the pronunciation of plural endings /s/, /z/, and /iz/ words. ويتدرب على نطق الكلمات المنتهية ب /z/ لا / الأ / الأ
- · talk about fractions and decimals equivalence.

#### Lesson (5

- · read and understand a story and answer questions about it.
- · make notes about a special day.
- · write a paragraph about a special day.

#### Lesson (6

- · research and complete a project about a festival.
- · write about what they have found out.

· يستمع إلى حوار حول ما أكلته ريم. · يصف حاويات وأجزاء الطعام.

- يقرأ قصيدة بفهم ويجيب عن الأسئلة المتعلقة بها. - يتعلم ويتدرب على أشكال الأقعال غير المنتظمة في زمن الماضي. - يتكب فقدة عند الماضي...

> َ يقرأ ويناقش مقالاً عن الحياة في مصر. - يناقش شمر التسيم والاحتفالات الأخرى. - يتحدث عن العادات والتقاليد والاحتفالات الفشتركة.

> > العمل في مجموعات،

- تعليم الأخرين العادات المختلفة.

يقرأ ويفهم قصة ويجبب عن الأسئلة المتعلقة بها.
 يتدرب على نطق الكلمات المنتهية ب /rz/ /rz/ في صيغة الجمع.
 يتحدث عن معادلة الكسور والكسور العشرية.

. يقرأ قصة ويفهمها ويجيب عن الأسئلة المتعلقة بها. - يدون ملاحظات حول يوم مميز. - يكتب فقرة عن يومر خاص.

> - يبحث ويستكمل مشروعًا عن مهرجان - يكتب نقريرًا عما يكتشفة.

# Warm up

This unit is about foods, festivals, and celebrations. It talks about how people celebrate different occasions.

هذه الوحدة عن الأطعمة والمهرجانات والاحتفالات وعن كيفية احتفال الناس بالمناسبات المختلفة.

# Did you know?

In Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, there is a famous dish called Couscous. It is semolina with meat and/or vegetables. It can also be eaten with sugar or as a dessert. Couscous is neither a grain nor a seed; it's a mixture of semolina and water.





### I can find it out!

People eat different foods to celebrate festivals. Biriyani is a popular rice dish from South Asia including vegetables, meat, spices, and aromatic herbs. In Morocco, tagine is a popular choice. The dish consists of a savory stew steamed with vegetables. Maqluba is popular in Middle Eastern countries and consists of fried vegetables, meat, and rice cooked together in a pot which is then flipped upside down to be served as a large savory cake.

يأكل الناس أطعمة مختلفة للاحتفال بالأعياد. البرياني هو طبق أرز شهير من جنوب آسيا يحتوى على الخضار واللحوم والتوابل والأعشاب العطرية. في المغرب، يعتبر الطاجين خيارًا شائعًا. يتكون الطبق من الحساء اللذيذ على البخار مع الخضار، تحظى المقلوبة بشعبية في دول الشرق الأوسط وتتكون من الخضار المقلي واللحوم والأرز المطبوخ معًا في قدر ثم يتم قلبه رأسًا على عقب ليكون بمثابة كعكة كبيرة لذيذة.







# STUDY



# **Food and Drinks**





Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:



#### Vocabulary

Lesson 1

#### Food containers and portions:





---

a carton of علية من



a carton of juice علية من العصير



a carton of milk علبة من اللبن

a piece of قطعة من



a bar of soap قالب من الصابون

a bar of chocolate

فالب من الصابون

a slice of cake

شريحة من الكيك

a slice of pizza

شريحة من البيتزا

a slice of شريحة من



a piece of cheese قطعة من الجبن



a piece of bread قطعة من الخبز



a packet of عبوة من

a packet of cookies

عبوة من البسكويت (الكوكيز)

a packet of candies

. عبوة من الحلوي

a bottle of water زجاجة من المياه



a bottle of milk زجاجة من اللبن



a bottle of lemonade رجاجة من عصير الليمون

Let's say it right!

a slice of meat شريحة من اللحمر

﴿ لاحظ أن حرفي الــ (ck) ينطقان ينطق /k/ (ك) كما في (pocket).

. (juice) /(slice) /(piece) كما في (e - i - y) ينطق /s/ (س) إذا أتى بعده (e - i - y) كما في

الاحظ أن حرفي الـ (#) ينطقان /// (ت) كما في (bottle).

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code.

والمحتاد المحتاد المحتاد على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولهم بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code

party	حفلة	only	فقط
maybe	ربمـا	thirsty (adj.)	عطشان
well	حسنًا	all	کل

Extra vocabulary

#### تصریف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Irregular verbs		أفعــــال غير منتظمـــة		
Present		Past	Present		Past
have	يملك/ يتناول	had	eat	يأكل	ate
drink	يشرب	drank	think	يعتقد/يفكر	thought

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

have fun		يس Thank you. الم	
What's the matter?	ما الأمر؟	look a bit green	يبدو مريضًا
feel well	يشعر بحالة جيدة	Oh, dear.	یا عزیزی
too much	کثیرا جدًا	Anything else?	أى شيء آخر؟
Is that all?	هل هذا كل شئ؟	That's terrible!	هذا مربع!
That's why	لهذا	Oh, no!	أوه لا!

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code.

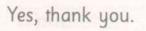


Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:



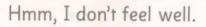
Did you have fun at the party, هل استمتعتِ بالحفلة يا ريم ؟



نعم، شكراً لك.



What's the matter? You look a bit green. ما الأمر؟ تبدين مريضة قليلاً.



حسنًا ، لا أشعر أنني بحالة جيدة.



Oh, dear. Did you eat too much?

يا عزيزتي، هل أكلتِ كثيرًا؟

I only had a slice of cake.

لقد تناولت فقط شريحة من الكعكة.



Anything else?

هل من شيء آخر؟

No.... I drank some juice.

لا... شربت بعض العصير.



Some juice?

بعض العصير؟

Well, a carton of juice.

حسناً، علية من العصير،





Is that all?

هل هذا كل شيء؟

Maybe a bar of chocolate, only a small one... and a piece of ربما قالب من الشوكولاتة ، واحد فقط صغير... وقطعة من الجبن. cheese.



Cheese and chocolate? That's horrible! الجبن والشوكولاته؟ هذا فظيع!

That's why I ate some cookies. لهذا أكلت بعض البسكويت.



How many cookies did you كمر عدد رقائق البسكويت التي أكلتها؟ ?eat



A...packet...of cookies.





Oh, no!

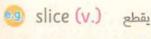
I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water.

كنت عطشانة بعد كل هذا الطعام ، لذلك تناولت زجاجة من المياه.



Vocabulary Check

Some words can be both a verb (v.) or a noun (n.):





slice (n.)



Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play it with his/her classmates.

ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة، ثمر اطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه.



# **Language Functions**

Inquiring for a problem:

الاستفسار عن مشكلة:

What's the matter?

e.g. A: What's the matter?

B: I don't feel well.

2 Expressing disapproval:

التعبير عن الاستنكار:

That's terrible!

e.g. Cheese and chocolate? That's terrible!

3 Giving reasons:

اعطاء الأساب:

That's why ... / so ...

That's why I ate some cookies.

- I was thirsty, so I had a bottle of water.



Uncountable nouns are usually singular.

الاسماء التي لا تعد تعامل معامله المفرد.

\*The juice is very delicious.

When you add quantifier " a carton of .. ", it turns to be countable.

ولكن عندما نضيف حاويات او اجزاء منها فانها تعد.

eg. The two cartons of juice are green.

# PRACTICE (

#### Lesson 1



Remembering Understandi

ying

Analyzing

aluating • Creating

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ و اكمل النص مستخدما الكلمات المساعدة:



water - pizza - bottle - food

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



A Amina likes meat.

2 A: Is there any bread on the table?

3 I want to wash my hands, ...

4 You look a bit green means ...

a. ( ) had two slices of chocolate cake.

b. ( ) so I need a bar of soap.

c. ( ) She eats a slice of meat for lunch.

d. ( ) you are not well.

e. ( ) B: Yes, there is a piece of bread on the table.

(عد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة: Reorder the words to make correct sentences:



1 only -I - two - had - slices - cake - of.

2 there - Are - any - packets - cookies - of?

3 buying - She - a bottle - is - lemonade - of.

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child read and match.
- (3) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.





#### **TEST YOURSELF**

on Lesson



	7	h
[ Cons)		
	J	V

# Listening

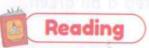
# Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1 Sally went to buy clothes yesterday.

2 Sally bought two packets of cookies. 3 Sally bought two cartons of milk.

4 Sally paid seventy pounds for her groceries.



#### Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



Mona went to her friend Huda's birthday party last Monday. There was a big table with many types of foods and drinks. There were many desserts and sweets, too. Mona ate two slices of chocolate cake and three strawberry cupcakes. She also had a glass of orange juice and a can of soda. When Mona went home, she didn't feel well. She looked a bit green and her stomach hurt.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 Mona drank juice and (water tea soda coffee).
- 2 The text is about Mona at a (wedding birthday dinner lunch) party.

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What did Mona eat at the party?
- 4 How did Mona feel when she went home?



#### Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



did you have fun at the party



50:64%

65:84%

85:100%

# STUDY



#### Lesson 2





# poem

Vocabulary





Listen, point, and say:

#### استمع، أشر وقل:



octopus أخطبوط





قنديل البحر

#### Extra vocabular

trip	رحلة قصيرة	last weekend	عطلة الأسبوع الماضي	Damietta	دمياط
deep (adj.)	عميق	lovely (adj.)	ا جميل ا و 1000	dish	طبق م مع م
meal	وجبة	healthy (adj.)	صحى	dessert	حلوي
frozen (adj.)	مجمد	photos	صور	again .	مرة أخرى
soon	قريبًا	video	فيديو	movie	فيلمر

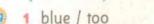
#### تماييف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs	and the second		أفعال منتظمة	
Present	Durantan . A	Past	Present		Past
live	يعيش	lived	remember	يتذكر	remembered
	Irregular verb	S		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present	do grandpa	Past
catch	يمسك	caught	have	يحصل على/ يملك	had
sing	يغنى	sang	feel	يشعر	felt

by the sea	بجانب البحر	make into	يحول
a day to remember	يومر للذكري	tasted horrible!	مذاقها سئ للغاية!

#### Vocabulary Check

- 1 Some words are similar in pronunciation but different in meaning and spelling. بعض الكلمات متشابهة في النطق لكنها تختلف في المعنى والهجاء.
- 1 see | sea 3 too / two
- 2 by / bye 4 coat / caught
- 2 Rhyme: the correspondence of sound between the ending of words at the ends of lines in a poem. القافية: تطابق الصوت بين نهاية الكلمات في نهايات السطور في القصيدة.





Help your child listen to the words and say them correctly.

#### Our Trip to the Sea



#### Look, read, and notice:

انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ؛

Last weekend we went to Damietta to see
Grandma and Grandpa, who live by the sea.
We swam in the water, which was deep and blue.
We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

Grandpa caught a fish,

Which Grandma made into a lovely dish!

We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert.

Bananas, apples, and frozen yogurt.

We saw some old photos and sang a song, But time was short. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. It was a day to remember. We will go again soon, early September!





### Check point

- 1 Where do grandpa and grandma live?
- 2 What did grandpa catch?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the poem correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ القصيدة بطريقة صحيحة.

- الأسبوع الماضى ذهبنا إلى دمياط لنرى جدتنا وجدنا, الذين يعيشان بجانب البحر.
   سبحنا في الماء، التى كانت عميقة وزرقاء.
   رأينا الكثير من السمك و أخطبوط أيضًا.
  - اصطاد جدى سمكه، وحولتها جدق إلى وجبة لذيذة.
    - اصطاد جدی سمکه، وحولتها جدر تناولنا الوجبة وحلوی صحیة. موز، تفاح وزبادی مجمد.
  - رأيناً صوراً قديمة وغنينا الأغانى، ولكن الوقت كان قصيرًا. اليومر لمر يكن طويلا. شعرنا بالسعاده. لقد كان يوما للذكرى. سهف ذذهب هناك مره أخرى قريبا، في سبتمبر القادمر.

# **B** Language Focus

### Past Simple Tense with Irregular Verbs

زمن الماضى البسيط مع الأفعال غير المنتظمة



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشِرْ وقل:

Affirmative:

الإثبات

..... التصريف الثاني للفعل + فاعل Subject



I ate pizza yesterday.

أكلت ببتزا أمس.

WH Question:

لسؤال باستخدام كلمات الاستفهام:



What did you do last weekend?.

ماذا فعلت في عطلة الأسبوع الماضي؟

I swam in the sea.

سبحت في البحر.



#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Irregular verbs			أفعال غير منتظمة		
Present	Navi Sal	Past	Present	a In	Past
buy	یشتری	bought	forget	ینسی	forgot
flymay lad eac	يطير	flew	cut ryas bns "fr	يقطع	cut
hear	يسمع	heard	come	يأق	came
give	يعطى	gave	say	يقول	said
write	يكتب	wrote	run	يجرى	ran
throw the manie	يرمى ا	threw	have	يملك	had
feel	يشعر	felt	sing	يغنى	sang
see	يرى	saw	make	يصنع	made
go dalahapag itu	يذهب	went	swim	يعوم	swam
am/is	يكون	was	are	يكونوا	were
catch	يمسك	caught	drink brow no	يشرب	drank

#### **Check point**

Reorder the words to make correct sentences: أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة:

- 1 his He grandparents visited week last.
- 2 they What do did yesterday?

# PRACTICE (

#### Lesson 2



Remembering • Understanding

Applying

Analyzing

a • Creati

[قرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة: : Read and complete the text with the words in the box



live - sea - dessert - fish

Hany and Heba went to Alexandria to see their grandpa and grandma last week.





- 1 to Damietta went month We last.
- 2 did go last you Where weekend?



- 3 movie I last a great watched night.
- **1** Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



last weekend, we went to damietta.

#### Parents' tip

Help your child use the "past simple" to talk about actions that happened in the past.

ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم "الماضي البسيط" ليتحدث عن أفعال حدثت في الماضي.

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.



# TEST YOURSELF

on Lesson





# Listening



Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

أو (خطأ):	()	ماکت.	أستمع	(
او (حطا):	(صح)	واسب	Seamon	1

1 Nadia is Noha's sister.

2 Nadia and Noha saw some old photos.

3 Nadia and Noha played some video games.

4 It was a day to remember.



# Read and match (A) with (B):





Last weekend, we went to Damietta ...

- 2 Grandma made the big fish ...
- 3 We swam in the water, ...
- 4 A: What did they see in the water?
- a. ( ) into a lovely dish.
  - b. ( ) and we saw lots of fish.
  - c. ( ) to visit grandpa and grandma.
  - d. ( ) B:They saw an octopus.
  - e. ( ) live by the sea.



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: 4 اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"A day on the beach"

- 1 Where did you go?
- 2 What did you do on the beach?



# STUDY



#### Lesson 3

# **CLIL: Social studies**





Listen, point, and say:

#### استمع، أشر وقل:





kahk كحك



Vocabular

sunset غروب الشمس



mosque

#### Extra vocabulary

festival ميد	article
American (adj.)	information معلومات
مُسلم Muslim	Ramadan شهر رمضان
different (adj.) مختلف	delicious (adj.) ـ ديذ
nuts مكسرات	bakery
celebration	عيد الفصح القبطى

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Reg	ular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	fast	يصوم	fasted
want	يريد	wanted	help	يساعد	helped
happen	يحدث	happened	start	يبدأ	started
Irre	gular verbs			أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present	articz will Tell	Past
teach	يُدرِّس	taught	drink	يشرب	drank
think	يعتقد/يفكر	thought	can	يستطيع	could
say	يقول	said	mbomn9	d Al For sa	

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

Islamic month	الشهر الهجرى	think about	یفکر بـ
did well	أدي جيدًا	do better	يؤدي بشكل أفضل
spend time	يقضى وقتأ		



Let's say it right!

الحظ أن حرفى الـ (th) ينطقان /θ/ كما في (month).





I can find it out: People in other countries mainly celebrate Eid Al-Fitr by spending time exchanging gifts and visiting friends and family. Eating sweets is also a common way of celebrating Eid Al-Fitr.

يحتفل الناس في البلدان الأخرى بعيد الفطر بشكل أساسي من خلال قضاء الوقت في تبادل الهدايا وزيارة الأصدقاء والعائلة. تناول الحلويات ايضا طريقة شائعة للاحتفال يعيد الفطر.

#### Vocabulary Check

1 The names of days, months, and holidays are proper nouns, so you should capitalize them.

أسماء الأيام والأشهر والأعياد هي أسماء علم ، لذا يجب أن تكتبها بأحرف كبيرة.



Shawwal

Ramadan

2 Some Arabic words can't be translated into English; they are pronounced and written the same they're in Arabic.

لا يمكن ترجمة بعض الكلمات العربية إلى اللغة الإنجليزية. يتم نطقها وكتابتها بنفس طريقة نطقها باللغة العربية.

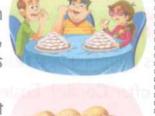
كحك kahk - شهر شوال Shawwal - شهر رمضان Ramadan - عبد الفطر Shawwal شم النسيم Sham El-Nessim - عيد مبارك Sham El-Nessim



انظر واقرأ:

#### Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

Fid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast(1) during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset. In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year. They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people.





#### When is Eid Al-Fitr?

That's a very good question! It's different every year. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.



#### Lots of kahk!

Kahk are delicious cookies. People eat kahk to celebrate. They have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. Many families make kahk, but you can buy them from a bakery, too.

#### "Eid Mubarak"

Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy. People say 'Eid Mubarak' to their friends. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious food and celebratel

#### Check point

1 What is Eid Al-Fitr?

2 What do people eat in Eid Al-Fitr to celebrate?

Parents' tips

Help your child read about "Eid Al-Fitr" and how people celebrate

يصوم الكثير من المسلمين في رمضان. هذا يعنى أنهم لا يأكلون أو يشربون حتى الغروب، ف شهر رمضان، يفكر الناس في العام الماضي. يفكرون في الأشياء التي قاموا بعملها بشكل جيد والأشياء التي يريدون أن يقوموا بها بشكل أفضل. إنه أيضًا وقت لمساعدة الآخرين٠

 هذا سؤال جيد جدًا! إنه يختلف من سنة لأخرى. يصادف العيد اليوم الأول من الشهر العاشر (شوال) من السنه الهجرية. يبدأ الشهر مع ظهور الهلال. الكحك هو بسكويت (كوكيز) لذيذة. يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال. يحتوى الكحك على مكسرات وسكر وعسل، تصنع العديد من العائلات الكحك ولكن يمكنك شراؤه من المخبز، أيضًا.

 العيد هو وقت الاحتفال والسعادة. يقول الناس "عيد مبارك" لأصدقائهم يذهب الناس إلى المسجد ويقضون الوقت مع عائلاتهم. يأكلون طعامًا لذيذًا ويحتفلون!

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly

ook and read:

انظر واقرأ:

#### Writing about a festival

#### Sham El-Nessim

Sham El-Nessim is Equpt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic(1) Easter(2).



بطي

#### When is it?

It comes the day after Coptic Easter.

What do people eat?

onions and also colored

They eat salted fish,

eggs.

# Sham

**El-Nessim** 

Why do you like it? I like Sham El-Nessim because I always have picnics with my family and we have a great time together.

What do people do?

They go to parks and

gardens with their

families.

#### "Sham El-Nessim"

Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. Children go to parks and play. People go to gardens with their families. They eat salted fish, onions, and also colored eggs. I like Sham El-Nessim because I always have picnics with my family and we have a great time together.



#### Parents' tips

Help your child read about Sham El-Nessim.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن شمر النسيم.

# PRACTICE

#### Lesson 3



Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



salted - fresh - comes - parks

after Coptic Easter. People usually go to the ......(2)...... with their families have picnics with their families and have a great time together in Sham El-Nessim.

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 The month before Eid ...

2 A: When is Eid Al-Fitr?

3 Kahk are delicious cookies.

4 People say Eid Mubarak

to their friends ...

محافظة القامرة - إدارة حدالة القام . ( ) in Eid Al-Fitr. محافظة القامرة - إدارة حدالة القام

) is called Ramadan.

c. ( ) B: It is on the first day of the 10th Islamic month, Shawwal.

d. ( ) We use nuts, sugar, and honey to make kahk.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

e. ( ) salted fish and colored eggs.

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"How I celebrate Sham El-Nessim"

TIS	n -	exci	tec
Military	100	TO SEE	

Parents' tips

(1) Help your child read and complete.

(2) Help your child read and match.

(3) Help your child write about the given topic.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يكتب عن الموضوع المعطى.



#### **TEST YOURSELF**

on Lesson



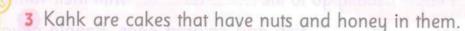
# Listening

1	Fid	Al-Fit	rcomes	the	day	after	Contic	Faster	

أستمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

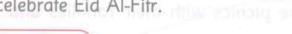
2 Shawwal is an Islamic month.

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):



4 People say "Eid Mubarak" to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr.







Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



Last weekend, we visited my grandparents in a village near Luxor. We went to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr. We went to the mosque to pray and say "Eid Mubarak" to our friends. Grandma made delicious kahk with nuts. kahk are cookies that have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. We ate a lot of kahk and drank orange juice. We met our family and friends and celebrated together. It was a nice weekend.

#### Choose the correct word:

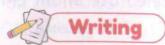
1 We visited my grandparents in a (city - village - town - mountain) near Luxor.

2 Kahk are (cakes - cupcakes - cookies - sweets) that have sugar and honey in them.

#### Answer the following questions:

3 Where did they pray?

4 What do Muslims say in Eid Al-Fitr?



# Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للّاتي:



she made kahk, but it wasn't delicious



Assess your progress

50:64%

65:84%

85:100%

# STUDY



#### Lesson 4





### A funny story





#### Listen, point, and say:

#### استمع، أشر وقل:



هدايا

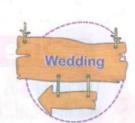


bride عروسة



Vocabulary





funny (adj.)	مضحك	wrong (adj.)	خطأ	party	حفلة
hotel	فندق	corner	زاوية	wife	زوجة
friendly (adj.)	ودود	surprised (adj.)	متفاجئ	arrow	سهمر

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

R	legular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
try	يحاول	tried	talk	يتحدث	talked
Ir	regular verbs		Chice was not	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present	line Timé! -wet	Past
are	یکون	were	do/does	يفعل	did
sit	يجلس	sat	go	يذهب	went

get married	يتزوج	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
come into	يدخل إلى	walk out	يخرج من



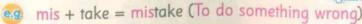
#### Let's say it right!

﴿ لاحظ أن حرفي الــ (gh) في كلمة (neighbor) حروف صامتة (silent) لا تنطق. ♦ لاحظ أن حرف الـ (g) في كلمة (sign) حرف صامت (silent) لا ينطق.

#### Vocabulary Check

We can add the prefix (mis) to the word to express a negative meaning.

مكننا إضافة البادئة (mis) إلى أصل الكلمة للتعبير عن المعنى السلبي



Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ OR code.



Look and read:

انظر و اقرأ:

#### The beginning

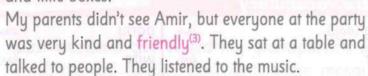
Our neighbor, Amir, got married last weekend. Mom and Dad went to the party. Well, they tried to go to the party, but they made a mistake<sup>(1)</sup>.



نطأ (1)

#### The middle

The party was at a big hotel. Mom and Dad walked into the hotel. They saw tables with nice cakes, fruits, salads, and glasses of juice. In the corner of the room were the presents for Amir and his wife<sup>(2)</sup>: big boxes and little boxes.



Then the bride<sup>(4)</sup> and groom<sup>(5)</sup> came into the room. My parents were very surprised<sup>(6)</sup>. The groom wasn't Amir. They were at the wrong wedding!



(2)	وجه
(3)	دود
(4)	روسة
(5)	ريس
(6)	ندهش

#### The end

They walked out of the room and saw a big sign<sup>(7)</sup> with an arrow: 'Amir and Nagwa's wedding'. They went to the next room, and they saw Amir and Nagwa. So, they went to two weddings in one day!



لافتة/علامة (7)

#### Check point

- 1 Where did Mom and dad go?
- 2 Why were your parents surprised?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the story correctly

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ القصة بطريقة صحيحة.

• تزوج جارنا، أمير في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع الماضي، ذهب والدي ووالدتي إلى الحفل. حسنًا، لقد حاولا الذهاب إلى الحفل ولكنهما ارتكبا خطأ. • كان الحفل في فندق كبير، مشي والدي ووالدتي بداخل الفندق، ماهدا طاولات عليها كعكات رائعة، وفاكهة، وسلاطات، وأكواب من العصير، في جانب الغرفة كان يوجد هدايا لأمير

وزوجته: صناديق كبيرة وأخرى صغيرة. لم يكر والدى أمير، ولكن كل الأشخاص فى الحفل كانوا طيبين وودودين، جلسا على الطاولة وتحدثا مع الناس. واستمعا إلى الموسيقى. ثمر دخلت العروسة والعريس إلى الغرفة. كان والداى متفاجئين جدًّا. لم يكن العريس أمير، لقد ذهبا إلى حفل فاف خاص.

• خرجا من الغرفة ورأيا لافتة كبيرة عليها سهم مكتوب عليه «حفل زفاف أمير ونجوى». ذهبا إلى الغرفة التالية ورأيا أمير ونجوى. وبذلك فقد ذهبا إلى حفلي زفاف بيوم واحد!



# Pronunciation

#### How is the "s" sound pronounced at the end of plural nouns?



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

A) We pronounce it as |s| when it comes after voiceless sounds such as: |k|, |p|, |t| or |f|.

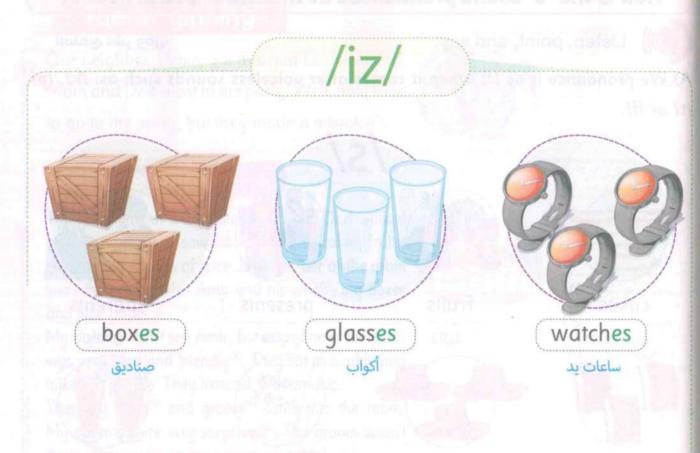


B) We pronounce it as |Z| when it comes after voiced sounds such as: |b|, |II, |d|, |g|, |v| or |m|.



70

#### C) We pronounce it as /iz/ when it comes after /s/,/d3/ /s/,/ts/,/Z/,/s/ or /3/.





#### **CLIL: Math**



Look, read, and notice:

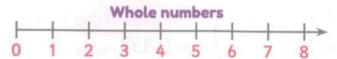
انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ:

#### Whole numbers:

الأعداد الصحيحة:

They are the set of natural numbers starting from zero.

الأعداد الصحيحة هي مجموعة الأرقام بداية من الصفر.





e.g. There is one cake.



#### Fraction:

It is a part of a whole number. It represents a value in the form of  $\frac{a}{b}$ . إنه جزء من عدد صحيح، إنه يمثل قيمة في شكل ألى .

e.g. There is  $\frac{1}{2}$  a cake.



#### Decimal:

الرقم العشرى:

It is a part of a whole number. Decimals have a dot in between them that is called a decimal point.

إنه جزء من عدد صحيح. تحتوي الكسور العشرية على نقطة بينهما تسمى النقطة العشرية.

Decimal point



There is 0.5 a cake.

Help your child learn how the sound "s" is pronounced at the end of the plural nouns.

#### Fractions and decimals are two ways to represent the same number:

الكسور والأرقام العشرية طريقتان لتمثيل نفس العدد:







A whole = 
$$\frac{1}{1}$$
 = 1

$$\frac{1}{3}$$
 = 0.333

$$\frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$





$$\frac{1}{4} = 0.25$$

$$\frac{3}{4} = 0.75$$

#### Check point

#### Read and match (A) with (B):

أقرا وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



- 1 Whole numbers are ...
- 2 A fraction is ...



- a. ( ) a part of a whole number, it represents a value in a form
- ) decimals have a dot in between them that is called a decimal point.
- ) the set of natural numbers starting from zero.

#### PRACTICE

#### Lesson 4



Remembering Understanding Applying

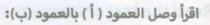
Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



cake - presents - listened - hotel

Salma is my best friend. Her wedding party was on April 3rd. The wedding party was at a big ......(1)......... I met all my friends there. We ......(2)...... to the wedding songs and celebrated our friend together. Salma's dress looked amazing. We gave her many ......(3)...... and wished her much luck in her new life.

Read and match (A) with (B):





- 1 My parents were surprised, ...
  - 2 The plural "s" in "boxes" ...
  - 3 A: Where was the wedding party?
  - 4 A fraction is ...

- a. ( ) It was on Friday.
- b. ( ) a part of a whole number.
- ) is the same as in "watches".
- ) the groom wasn't Amir.
- e. ( ) B: It was at a big hotel.
- اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: 💎 :Reorder the words to make correct sentences



1 was - The - at - party - wedding - hotel - a big.

2 were - The - presents - in - little - boxes.

3 party - Who - in - the - was - wedding?

#### Parents' tips

(3) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.



#### TEST YOURSELF

on Lesson



1	Dalia's	wedding	was	on	Friday

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

2 The wedding party was at a big hotel.

3 There weren't any foods or drinks at the wedding.

4 Mom and Dad had a nice time.



#### Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



I'm Hana. I went to my uncle's wedding with my family. The party was in a big garden. There was a big sign with the groom and bride's names. We sat at a table with our grandparents and listened to music. In the corner of the room, there were presents for my uncle and his wife: big boxes and little boxes. When the bride and groom came into the garden, everyone was surprised because they looked amazing.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 Hana went to her (aunt's uncle's sister's friend's) wedding.
- 2 There was a big (pool chair table sign) with the groom's and bride's names.

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What was there on the corner?
- 4 Why was everyone surprised?



#### **Punctuate the following:**

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



We were at omar s wedding.



Assess your progress

50:64%

65:84%

#### STUDY



#### Lesson 5 Writing



#### Great-grandma's birthday

Look and read:

#### What was the special day?

Two years ago(1), we had a very special(2) party. My great-grandma(3) was 90 years old!



(1)	منذ سنتين
(2)	hoo
(3)	Z 1

#### Who was at the party?

All my family came together(4) to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts, and uncles came. We had a huge picnic(5) in my aunt's garden. There was was lots of food: salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes, cookies, and fruit.



(4)	معاً
(5)	نزهة كبيرة

#### What did the writer eat and drink?

3 I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and I drank a bottle of orange juice. I also ate some salad and fruit.

-
-

#### What did the writer do?

I played games with my cousins all afternoon(7). We ran. We threw(8) a ball. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma.

(7)	بعد الظهر
(8)	1. 51

#### Why was it a special day?

5 It was a very special day because our great-grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. We all had fun(9).



#### Check point

- 1 How old is your great-grandma?
- 2 Was there lots of food in the party?

Parents' tips
Help your child read the story correctly.

امي. قمنا بعمل نزهة كبرة في حديقة عمق. كان يوجد الكثير من الطعام: سلطة، لحم، سمك، خبز، كيك (تورت)، بسكويت (كوكيز)، وفاكهة.

اقرأ واكتب:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

A Write some notes about the topic.

last Thursday - special day - family members, friends - slice of pizzaslice of chocolate cakeglass of apple juice listened to music - took photos - had fun.

B Write the topic sentence.

Last Thursday was a special day.

Write the details in a form of a paragraph.

Last Thursday was a special day. It was my sister's wedding. All the family members and our friends came. I ate a slice of pizza, a slice of chocolate cake, and some fruit. I drank a glass of apple juice. I talked with my cousins and listened to music. I also took a lot of photos of the bride and groom. It was a special day because the whole family was there and they were very happy. We had fun.

How to plan your writing:

Write the conclusion.

We had fun.

Review the spelling and punctuation marks.

Read and write:

Do you remember a special day?



Writing checklist: The paragraph should start

> with a topic sentence. The paragraph should end with an ending sentence.

Check your spelling and punctuation marks.

What was the special day?

Who was there?

What did you eat?

What did you drink?

What did you do?

Why was it a special day?

Use your notes to write a paragraph of 18 words:

"My sister's wedding" hotel - happy

Parents' tips

Help your child plan his/her ideas in the form of notes to write about a memory correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظم أفكاره في صورة ملاحظات ليكتب عن ذكري بطريقة صحيحة.

Help your child plan his/her ideas in the form of questions to write about a memory correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظم أفكاره في صورة أسئلة ليكتب عن ذكرى بطريقه صحيحة.

اقرأ ولاحظ:



#### Lesson 6 **Project**





#### Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:



0		Y
بلاد	(1)	1
يزين	(2)	1 1
أشجار الكريسماس	(3)	1
يمثل	(4)	1
أضواء	(5)	1
كرات ملونة	(6)	1

In many countries(1), people decorate(2) Christmas trees(3) at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent(4) new life. People decorate the tree with lights(5), colored balls(6), and stars.

#### Check point

- 1 What do Christmas trees represent?
- 2 How do people decorate Christmas trees?



#### Read and notice:

a. Choose a festival to research.

c. Answer these questions:

1 When is it?

Steps to do research about a festival:

b. Gather information on the festival:

2 Which countries celebrate it?

خطوات عمل بحث عن مهرجان/احتفال:

اختر احتفال للبحث.

احمع معلومات عن الاحتفال:

أجب على هذه الأسئلة:

ما هي الدول التي تحتفل به؟

ما هي الأطعمة التي بأكلونها في المهرجان؟

ما هي الأنشطة التي يقومون بها؟

4 What activities do they do? d. Make a list of some symbols of the festival. Find photos of the symbols.

قم بعمل قائمة ببعض رموز الاحتفال. ابحث عن صور للرموز. e. Research the meaning of the symbols: interview people and look in books or online.

ايحث عن معنى الرموز: قابل الأشخاص وابحث في الكتب أو عبر الإنترنت.

f. Write a short paragraph about the symbol.

3 What foods do they eat at the festival?

g. Use or draw photos of the symbols.

نم يعمل يحث عن عبد الأضحى.

eg Do research about Eid Al-Adha.

Research

***************************************	
Objective الهدف	Research
When is it?	on the tenth day of the 12 <sup>th</sup> Islamic month, called Dhu al-Hijjah
Which countries celebrate it?	all Islamic countries
What foods do they eat at the festival?	meat and rice
What activities do they do?	pray sacrifice visit each other

#### Presentation

Eid Al-Adha is a Muslim festival. Eid happens on the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the 12th Islamic month, called Dhu al-Hijjah. Eid lasts for four days. Eid Al-Adha concludes the Pilgrimage to Mecca. The day begins with prayers. People meet their friends and family members. On this day, people perform Eid Al-Adha prayers at the mosque. People spend nice time with their family and friends.



#### **UNIT8**

#### REVIEW



#### UNIT'8

#### Check Your Vocabulary



#### Vocabulary

#### Quantifiers





a packet of cookies a bar of chocolate

a carton of juice

a bottle of water





a slice of cake

a piece of cheese

#### Language Focus

#### Past Simple Tense with Irregular Verbs:

Irregul	ar verbs	منتظمة	أفعال غير
Present	Past	Present	Past
buy	bought	forget	forgot
fly	flew	cut	cut
hear	heard	come	came
give	gave	say	said
write	wrote	run	ran
throw	threw	have	had
feel	felt and	sing	sang
see	saw	make	made
go	went	swim	swam
am/is	was	are	were
catch	caught	drink	drank

#### **Pronunciation**

How is the "s" sound pronounced at the end of plural nouns?













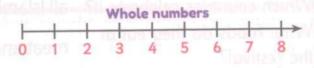




Whole numbers:

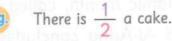
They are the set of natural numbers starting from zero.

Math



e.g. There is one cake.

It is a part of a whole number. It represents a value in the form of





mountains

It is a part of a whole number. Decimals have a dot in between them that is called a decimal point.



Decimal point eg There is 0.5 of cake.

		200	×
3			

		was a few man better	
Lesson 1	1 1/6	Aug. II.g	
	زجاجة مياه	3 0011 2	قالب شكولاتة
	عبوة بسكويت (كوكيز)	77	قطعة جبنة
Wise 9W Hall Million	شريحة كيك	Luci Hill Hand	علبة عصير
Lesson 2			
	قنديل البحر		أخطبوط
	صور	T DIS	زبادي
	Eupzom –	eterde la c	
Lesson (3)			
Appendix as a sure	مسجد	antapiel species male	كحك
	غروب الشمس		حتفال
Tanan (1)	vedding bartur	v z'nizues alM°	
Lesson 4	فندق		جار
	عروسة	Lision	 هدایا
han shird sill. [9]	حفل زفاف	a <u>aredding lost wa</u> ek	عريس
nog p sitt bno sist	کیك مادان از	our tripude six yee	لافتة
	الوالدان		فاكهة
	قبعات المامين	bassa - M"	كتب
	مشروبات		أخطأ
	سلاطات		طاولات
latoripulariv hua ta f	قفازات قفازات	Lucianism 2007-luci	حفلات زفاف
	ملصقات	THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T	عرسان
	أكواب		جبال
	ساعات يـد	100	صناديق
	أط اق		1:1 •

#### WRITING TIME

#### "A trip to the sea"

photos - happy

I went to the beach last week with my friends. We saw colorful fish. We saw an octopus in the water. We took lots of photos. We were very happy.

#### "Eid Al-Fitr"

celebrate - mosque

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. Muslims celebrate Eid Al-Fitr after Ramadan. People usually go to the mosque. They buy kahk from the bakery.

#### "My cousin's wedding party"

hotel - bride

I went to my cousin's wedding last week. It was in a big hotel. The bride and the groom were very happy. We bought nice presents for the bride and the groom.

#### "My grandpa's birthday"

house - celebrate

My grandpa's birthday was yesterday. We had a nice party at my grandparents' house. All the family came to celebrate his birthday. We ate delicious cakes. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our grandpa.

#### **UNIT8**



#### **AL ADWAA TEST**







(	1	Listen	and	write	Т	(True)	or	F (False):	

متمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ): 1 My grandparents live in Luxor.

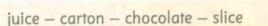
2 We swam in the sea.

3 My dad caught a big fish.

4 My grandma made the fish into a lovely dish.



Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ و اكمل النص مستخدما الكلمات المساعدة:



Yesterday was my father's birthday. I helped my mom make a big, nice cake. It was a ......(1)......... cake. My brother ate three pieces of cake and drank a cup of orange ......(2)........... I took a big .......(3)...... of the cake. It was a nice day.

#### Read and match (A) with (B):

1 My grandpa's birthday was very special.

2 Grandpa caught a fish.

3 We color eggs in Sham El-Nessim, and ...

4 A: Did you eat a piece of cheese last night?

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

a. ( ) It comes after Ramadan.

b. ( ) We all had fun.

c. ( ) B: Yes, I did. It was delicious.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السيدة زينب التعليمية

d. ( ) My grandma made it into a lovely dish.

e. ( ) we go to the park with our families.

محافظه القليوبية - إدارة طوخ التعليمية

#### Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة:



Sham El-Nessim is my favorite festival. It's the oldest Egyptian festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. Every year, we color eggs and we give them to our friends and family. At Sham El-Nessim last year, my little sister Mona colored six eggs for our grandparents. Later that day, we went to the park for a picnic. Mom and grandma made lots of delicious food. We had a great time.

#### Choose the correct word: 1 Last year, we went to the (city - club - park - school) for a picnic. 2 Mom and (sister - grandma - grandpa - Dad) made lots of food. Answer the following questions: 3 What is your favorite festival? 4 What do you do at Sham El-Nessim every year? Reorder the words to make correct sentences: 1 did - they - Where - last - go - night? 2 wedding - Mona's - went - They - to. 3 say - People - their - "Eid Mubarak" - friends - to. Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل للآتي: why is Fareeda sad Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: 4 اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: "My grandpa's special birthday party" \* Who went to the party? \*What did you eat and drink at the party?

# read and analyze an article about Egypt.

#### What makes us special?

ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟



By the end of this unit, the student will be able to:

#### Lesson (1)

read and understand a text about party games and answer questions about it.

write about a picture.

Lesson (2)

write a blog post.

Life skills: Critical thinking.

· Values: Celebrate and appreciate national identity.

#### Lesson (3)

listen to a report about festivals around the world, and answer questions about them.

learn more regular and irregular past forms and how to say them.

write about going to a celebration.

· Values: Respect for customs and traditions around the world.

#### Lesson (4)

read and understand a story about a bird and answer questions about it.

يقرأ ويستوعب قصة عن طائر ويجيب عن أستلة حوله. يتدرب على اصوات الحروف "oo" و "ee".

practice the sounds of letters "oo" and "ee". practice using graphs and charts.

يتدرب على استخدام المخططات والرسوم البيانية

 read and answer questions about invitations. write an invitation and make illustrations.

· يقرأ ويحبب عن الأسئلة المتعلقة بالدعوات. يكتب دعوة ويقوم بعمل الرسوم التوضيحية.

#### Lesson (6)

prepare a class celebration.

يقوم بإعداد احتفال للفصل.

write an invitation.

#### Warm up

This unit is about the activities that we can do together like party games and festivals. It is also about what makes us as Egyptians very special.

تتناول هذه الوحدة الأنشطة التي يمكننا القيام بها معًا مثل الألعاب الجماعية والمهرجانات. تتحدث أيضًا عما يجعلنا

#### Did you know?

Ful Medames is a very old dish. Archaeologists found some Ful Medames in one of the pyramids. It was thousands of years ago. Although it's an Egyptian dish, it is also prepared throughout North Africa and the Middle East.



الفول مدمس هو طبق قديم جدًّا، وجد علماء الآثار بعض الفول المدمس في أحد الأهرامات. كان ذلك منذ آلاف السنين. على الرغم من أنه طبق مصرى ، إلا أنه يتم إعداده أيضًا في جميع أنحاء شمال إفريقيا والشرق الأوسط.

#### I can find it out!

My mom and dad remember many celebrations they had when they were children. They remember Eid Al-Fitr, Eid Al-Adha and the monetary gifts they had then. They remember Sham El-Nessim and the eggs they were coloring and the salted fish they were eating.

تتذكير أمي وأبي العديد من الاحتفالات التي أقاموها عندما كانوا أطف الله. يتذكرون عيد الفطر وعيد الأضحى والهدايا المالية التي حصلوا عليها آنذاك. يتذكرون شم النسيم والبيض الذي كانوا يلونونه والسمك المملح الذي كانوا يأكلونه.







#### STUDY



#### Games around the world



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:



#### Vocabulary

#### Traditional party games



Hide and seek لعبة الغميضة



Pass the parcel لعبة نقل الطرود



ألعاب جماعية تقليدية

Musical chairs لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية



play music تشغل الموسيقي



play games يلعب الألعاب





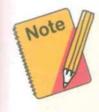
give presents يعطى الهدايا



wrap presents يلف الهدايا



open presents يفتح الهدايا



When we play together, we learn to: have fun help others respect rules listen to others

عندما نلعب سونًا، نتعلم أن: نساعد الآخرين نحترم القواعد نستمع إلى الآخرين

#### Extra vocabulary

traditional (adj.)	تقلیدی	players	لاعبون	person	شخص
ready (adj.)	جاهز	popular (adj.)	مشهور	exciting (adj.)	شيق/ممتع
wide (adj.)	واسع	winner	فائز	seeker	الباحث

#### نصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY.		AND RESIDENCE AND RESIDENCE.	the latest	Contract of the last	- 0	STATE OF THE PARTY	
	R	egular verb	5			أفعـــال منتظمــة	
Present		Past	Present		Past	Present	Past
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	love	يحب	loved	wrap يغلف	wrapped
cover	يغطى	covered	stop	يتوقف	stopped	need يحتاج	needed
join	ينضم	joined	close	يغلق	closed	count ran	counted
	Ir	regular verb	S			أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past	Present	Past
sit	يجلس	sat	hold	يمسك	held	keep يحتفظ بـ	kept
hide	يختبئ	hid	become	يصبح	became	catch بمسك بـ	caught

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

get together	يجتمعوا سويًا	put out	يضع	run around	یجری حول
more fun	أكثر متعة	the last one left	الشخص الأخير المتبقى	take off	ينزع



#### Let's say it right!

﴿ لاحظ أن الحروف (tion) تُنطق /ʃən/ (شن) كما في (traditional).

(circle) كما في (e − i − y) ينطق /s/ (س) إذا أتى بعده (e − i − y) كما في (circle)/ (parcel).

﴿ لاحظ أن حرف الـ (w) صامت لا يُنطق في كلمه (wrap).

#### Vocabulary Check

- 1 English words have different meanings according to the text:
- وق play games يلعب الألعاب play music يشغل الموسيقي

الكلمات الإنجليزية لها معان مختلفة حسب النص:

2 We can get the opposite of some words by adding the prefix (un):

يمكننا الحصول على عكس بعض الكلمات عن طريق إضافة البادئة (un):

- e.g. wrap → unwrap
- 3 We use the suffix (er) to indicate the person who performs an action.

eg seek → seeker

نستخدم اللاحقة (er) لنوضح الشخص الذي يقوم بالفعل.

play → player

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. . .QR code الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code. .QR code.

#### Party Games



#### Look and read:

#### انظر واقرأ

When we get together with our friends to celebrate something like a birthday or a wedding, the children often play games<sup>(1)</sup>. Here are some traditional<sup>(2)</sup> games people play around the world.

#### Pass the parcel

We all love to give presents<sup>(3)</sup>. It's even more fun to open presents<sup>(4)</sup>.

#### How to play:

Wrap<sup>(5)</sup> a small present and cover it in lots and lots... and lots of paper. The players sit in a circle. Play some music<sup>(6)</sup>. Players give the present to the next person as the music plays. When the music stops, the player holding the present takes off one piece of paper. The player who unwraps<sup>(7)</sup> the present keeps it.

#### Musical chairs

Run but be ready to sit!

#### How to play:

Put out some chairs. If you have 6 players, you only need 5 chairs. Play some music.

Players run around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without the chair is "out<sup>(8)</sup>". Take away<sup>(9)</sup> one chair and play again.

0	Y
يلعب الألعاب	(1)
تقلیدی	(2)
يعطى الهدايا	(3)
يفتح الهدايا	(4)
يُغلّف	(5)
يشغل بعض الموسيقي	(6)
يزيل الغلاف	(7)
خارج اللعبة	(8)
	(0)



لترحمة:

• عندما نجتمع مع أصدقائنا للاحتفال بشيء ما كأعياد الميلاد أو حفلات الزفاف، فإن الأطفال غالبًا ما يلعبون الألعاب. هذه بعض الألعاب التقليدية التي يلعبها الناس حول العالم، نقل الطرود

• كلنا نحب إعطاء الهدايا، كما أن فتح الهدايا أمر أكثر متعة.

كيفية اللعب: قم بلف هدية صغيرة وغطها بالكثير والكثير من الأوراق، يجلس اللاعبون في دائرة، قم بتشغيل بعض الموسيقى، يمرر اللاعبون الهدية للشخص التالى أثناء تشغيل الموسيقى، عندما تتوقف الموسيقى، يقوم اللاعب الذي يحمل الهدية بنزع ورقة واحدة عنها.

اركض ولكن كن مستعدًا للجلوس.

• كيفية اللعب: ضع بعض الكراسي، إذا كان لديك ٦ لاعبين، فأنت تحتاج فقط ٥ كراسي، قم بتشغيل بعض الموسيقي، يقوم اللاعبون بالركض حول الكراسي، حين تتوقف الموسيقي، يجلس الجميع على الكراسي، اللاعب الذي يبقى بدون كرسي يصبح خارج اللعبة. استبعد كرسيًّا ثم أعد اللعب.

#### Hide and seek

This is a very old and popular game. Many players can join in this exciting game. All you need is a wide place to play it.

#### باحث (10)

#### How to play:

One player, called the seeker<sup>(10)</sup>, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide. The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the winner.



Note

#### Pass the parcel

You need people. You need presents.

You need music.

#### Musical chairs

You need people. You need music. You need to run.

The player without a chair is out.

#### Hide and seek

You need people.

You need to cover your It's better to play it You need to run.

#### Parents' tips:

Help your child identify the pictures and let him/her read the passages correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الصور ودعه يقرأ الفقرات بطريقة صحيحة. الترجمة:

\* هذه اللعبة قديمة جدًّا ومشهورة، يستطيع العديد من اللاعبين الانضمام إلى هذه اللعبة الشيقة، كل ما تحتاجه هو مكان واسع للعب.

كيفية اللعب: يقوم لاعب - ويسمى (الباحث) - بإعلاق
 التالية. آخر من يتم إيجاده هو الفائز.

#### Language Functions

Giving reason:

إعطاء السبب

sentence + to + (Inf.) مصدر الفعل.

- We get together with our friends to celebrate.
- 2 Giving instructions:

إعطاء الإرشادات:

..... مصدر الفعل (Inf.)

- 1 Wrap a small present.
  - 2 Cover it in lots of paper.
- 3 Expressing contradiction:

التعبير عن التناقض:

sentence 1 + but + sentence 2

Run but be ready to sit.

#### **Check point**

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1 presents give We love all to
- 2 without player a chair out is The.

### PRACTICE |

#### Lesson 1



					N. P. N. S.
Remembering	<ul> <li>Understanding</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Applying</li></ul>	Analyzing	• Evaluating	• Creating

1						
	Read	and	match	(A)	with	(B):
W. D.	1 2	-	*****	1001		(-).

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



A 1 We all love to give

presents.

2 The player without a chair ...

3 You need to cover your eyes ...

4 The player who unwraps the present ...

B	a. (	) is	"out".

b. ( ) keeps it.

c. ( ) It's even more fun to open presents.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

d. ( ) to play party games.

e. ( ) to play "Hide and seek".

#### Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



When we get together with our friends or family, we sometimes play party games. There are many traditional party games. "Pass the parcel" is my favorite. We all love to give presents. It's even more fun to open presents. In "Pass the parcel", we wrap a small present and cover it with lots of paper. We sit in a circle and play some music. Players give the present to the next person. The player who unwraps the present keeps it.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 When we get (away together asleep hungry), we play party games.
- 2 You need a present and some (water chairs music food) to "Pass the parcel".

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What do you need to play "Pass the parcel"? .....
- 4 Who wins in "Pass the parcel"?

#### Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



What s your favorite party game

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child read the text and answer.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك ان يقرأ النص ويجيب. ساعد طفلك أن يضع علامات الترقيم للجملة أو السؤال المعطى.



#### **TEST YOURSELF**

on Lesson



	Listening	15
Listen and write T	ر (True) or F (False): او (خطأ):	استمع واكتب (ص
1 "Hide and seel	c" is a famous party game.	( )
2 You don't need	people to play "Hide and seek".	( )
3 It's good to pla	y "Hide and seek" in small spaces.	( )
4 The seeker run	s after other players.	( )
	Reading	
Read and comple	ete the text with the words in the box: مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:	3 اقرأ واكمل النص
	out — music — Musical — chairs	
run around the	ese games. You need(1) to play the music stops, everyor hair is "(3)" . It's my favorite part	ne sits down. The
Write a paragraph of	FEIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guidin كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:	A /
	"Pass the parcel"	
	circle – music	
<u> </u>		
9	Maria (PA) Ay Domento (Minero).	
1		





50:64%

65:84%

85:100% Wall donal





#### Lesson 2





#### Citizenship

#### Listen, point, and say:





#### Vocabular







Ful Medames Basbousa

فول مدمس

special (adj.)	مميز	country	دولة/بلد	history	تاريخ
rich (adj.)	غنى	culture	ثقافة	wonderful (adj.)	رائع
olive oil	زيت الزيتون	garlic	ثوم	sweet (adj.)	حلو
semolina	دقيق السميد	syrup	شراب السكر	helpful (adj.)	مساعد
visitors	زوار	hospitable (adj.)	مضياف	Sinai region	منطقة سبناء
south	جنوب	east	شرق	authors	مؤلفين

#### Conjugation of verbs الفعال في الأفعال

	R	egular verb	S			أفعال منتظمة	merb -	
Present	e and i	Past	Present		Past	Present	Past	
continue	يستمر	continued	celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	cook يطبخ	cooked	
snow	يثلج	snowed	love	يحب	loved	ens prominer	ryalq -	
	Iri	regular verb	S		أفعال غير منتظمة			
Present		Past	Present		Past	Present	Past	
think	يفكر/يعتقد	thought	win	يفوز	won	know يعرف	knew	

#### **Expressions and Phrase**

famous for	مشهور بـ	look around	ينظر حوله	proud of	فخور بـ
described with	يوصف بـ	served with	يقدمر مع	under the age of	تحت سن
full of energy	ملىء بالطاقة	make movies	يصنع الأفلام	win prize	يفوز بجائزة



#### et's say it right!

﴿ لاحظ أن الحروف (cial) تُنطق /ʃən/ (شال) كما في (special).

(culture) / (nature) أنطق /tfar/ (تشر) كما في (nature) / (culture).

#### Vocabulary Check

Some adjectives are formed by adding (ed) to the verb. إلى الفعل: (ed) إلى الفعل: Some adjectives are formed by adding (ed) to the verb.



Help your child listen to the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.

#### What makes us special?



#### Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

We often celebrate(1) things in our country's history. A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Let's look around us and say why we should be proud(2) of our beautiful country.

T	L	^	4	`~	_	4	
	п	E	-1	O	u	u	

Here are some ideas:

Our food can be described with one word:

#### wonderful(3)!

Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly, served(4) with lots of olive oil and garlic.

Maybe you want something sweet(5)? How about Basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina(6) cake with syrup.

#### The people

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. This means we are full of energy. We are helpful to each other and we are very friendly to visitors. We are very hospitable people.

يحتفل	(1)
فخور	(2)
رائع عالم	(3)
يتمر تقديمها	(4)
حلو	(5)
دقيق السميد	(6)
مضياف	(7)





« نحن غالبًا ما نحتفل بأشياء تخص تاريخ بلادنا. بلد كمص مشهورة بتاريخها ويجب علينا أن نستمر في الاحتفال بثقافتها الغنية. دعنا ننظر حولنا ونقول لماذا بجب علينا أن نفتخر ببلدنا الجميلة.

و ربما أشهر أطعمتنا الفول المدمس، وهو فول مطبوخ ببطء شديد، ويقدم مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم. ربما تريد بعضًا من الحلويات. ماذا عن البسبوسة؟ كيكة رقيقة من

أكثر من نصف عدد المصريين تحت سن الثلاثين. وهذا يعنى أننا مليئون بالطاقة . نحن نساعد بعضنا، كما أننا ودودون جدًا مع الزائرين. نحن شعب مضياف.

#### Nature

Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. It's true that 90% of Egypt is desert, but we also have green lands. Near

the Nile it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region<sup>(8)</sup>.

# (10)

#### Culture

We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate how the name of one very famous karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.



Definit	tions	Bedy Edunie VI 1500 J	Water Transport and Table
special	مميز	having something different or that no ص آخر	body else has امتلاك شيء مختلف أو شيء لا يمتلكه أي شخر
hospitable	مضياف	friendly and welcoming to visitors	ودود ومرحب بالزوار
serve	يُقدّم	to give someone food or drink	أن تعطى لشخص طعامًا أو شرابًا
celebrate	يحتفل	to be proud of	أن تشعر بالفخر
region	منطقة	a part of a country	جزء من بلد
authors	مؤلفين	people who write movies and stories	الأشخاص الذين يكتبون الأقلام والقصص

#### Check point

- 1 How is the Egyptian food?
- 2 Is Egypt only a desert?

Parents' tips
Help your child read the passages to find out more about the Egyptian culture.

المصرية، الفقرات ليتعرف أكثر على الثقافة المصرية،

ة: د العديد من الناس أن مصر صحراء فقط. صحيح أن ٪90 من مصر صحراء ولكن لدينا أيضًا أراضٍ خضراء. بالقرب من النيل الأراضى خضراء وجميلة. هناك جبال فى الجنوب رق وتمطر جليدًا أحيانًا فى منطقة سيناء.

الثقافة: • نحن نقوم بصناعة الكثير من الأقلام والعديد منها مشهور. كما أن لدينا مؤلفين فازوا بجوائز هامة، وبالطبع نحن نحب الرياضة، أى يشخص يحب الكاراتيه يعرف اسم واحدة من أشهر لاعي الكاراتيه (فريال عبد العزيز).



#### Language Focus



منطقة سيناء

رياضة الكاراتيه

مؤلفون

Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

Making adjectives

تكوين الصفات

#### Form:

We can make an adjective by adding the suffix (-ful) to the end of a verb or noun. يمكن تكوين الصفة بإضافة اللاحقه (-ful) إلى نهاية الاسم أو الفعل.

noun or verb + (-ful) = adjective





I hurt my hand. It is painful.

قد جرحت يدى. إنها مؤلمة.

e.g.

My kite is colorful.

طائرتي الورقية ملونة





When a noun ends in (y), replace it with (i) when adding (-ful).

عندما ينتهى الاسم بحرف (y)، استبدل الحرف بـ (i) عند إضافة (ful -).

eg beauty → beautiful.

#### Check point

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1 food The is Egyptian wonderful.
- 2 hospitable Are and helpful the Egyptians?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child practice making adjectives correctly.



#### Lesson 2



	William Control	- Commence of the Commence of			
emembering	<ul> <li>Understanding</li> </ul>	Applying	<ul> <li>Analyzing</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Evaluating</li></ul>	• Creatin

Read	and	match	(A)	with	(B):

د (ب):

(أ) بالعمو	وصل العمود	اقرأ	4

90% of Egypt is desert, ...

2 Ful Medames can be served ...

3 More than half of Egyptians are under the age of thirty.

A: Who is "Ferial Abdelaziz"?

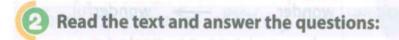
B a. ( ) This means we are full of energy. b. ( ) B: She is a famous karate player.

c. ( ) but we also have green lands.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة شير ا التعليمية

d. ( ) who won many important prizes.

e. ( ) with olive oil and garlic.



اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



Egyptian food can only be described as "wonderful". Ful Medames is a famous Egyptian food. Egyptian people ate it thousands of years ago. You take the beans and put them in water for many hours. Then you mix the beans with olive oil, lemon juice, onions, and salt. At my house, we eat Ful Medames for breakfast, but my best friend eats it for dinner. If you want something sweet, try Basbousa. It's a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup.

#### Choose the correct word:

- The Egyptian food is (bad wonderful harmful terrible).
- 2 Ful Medames is a famous (English Egyptian Chinese French) food.

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 How can you make Ful Medames?
- 4 Who eats Ful Medames for dinner?

#### Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"What makes us special?"

# food - hospitable

#### Parents' tips

(1) Help your child read and match. (2) Help your child read the text and answer. (3) Help your child write about the given topic.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ وبقوم بالتوصيل ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ النص ويجيب. ساعد طفلك أن يكتب عن الموضوع المعطر



#### TEST YOURSELF

on Lesson



Listening

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

20% of Egypt is desert.

2 It's green and beautiful near the Nile.

3 There are mountains in the north of Egypt.

4 It sometimes snows in the Sinai region.



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



hospitable - nature - Egyptians - wonderful

There are many things that make us special. The Egyptian food is delicious This means we are full of energy. We are helpful to each other and we are very friendly to visitors. We are very ........(3)......... people.



Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

1 delicious - food - and - Egyptian - is - wonderful.

2 player – a – karate – is – Ferial Abdelaziz – famous.

3 proud of - We - should - be - country - our.



أعد ترتب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحبحة:

## Festivals around the world







#### Listen and say:

استمع وقل:

Cheese rolling	دحرجة الجبن	Kite festival	مهرجان الطائرة الورقية
Chinese New Year	عيد رأس السنة الصينية	La Tomatina	مهرجان الطماطم

THE RESIDENCE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF TH	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE
travels سفريات	weird (adj.) بغريب	wonderful (adj.) رائع
traditions تقاليد	UK (United Kingdom) المملكة المتحدة	hill تل/هضبة
funny (adj.) مضحك	strange (adj.) غريب	وسيلة / طريقة way
Asia Asia	envelope	messy (adj.) فوضوی
amount کمیة	Spain Spain To too السبانيا	few (adj.) (العدد
India الهند	وحوش monsters	silly (adj.) سخيف/غبي
طين mud	delicious (adj.) لذيذ / شهى	يوان (عملة صينية) Yaun
inside بالداخل	dragon تين	alive (adj.) الحياة

	F	Regular verbs				أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past	Present	Past
push	يدفع	pushed	happen	يحدث	happened	pull حب	pulled
wish	يتمنى	wished					
	Ir	regular verbs	- granuo		Physical C	أفعال غير منتظمة	re 1 1
Present		Past	Present		Past	Present	Past
understand	يفهم	understood	hurt	يجرح / يؤذي	hurt	wear so	wore يرت

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

tell about	يحكي عن	learn about	يتعلم عن
each other	بعضهم البعض	live together	يعيشوا سويًّا
look back	یلقی نظرة علی	run after	يطارد
look a bit dangerous	تبدو خطيرة للغاية	(be) called	یُدعی / یسمی
good luck	حظ سعيد	for fun ( a bablerabau nea s	من أجل المتعة
all over the world	في جميع أنحاء العالمر	(be) covered in	مُغطى بـ
most importantly	الأكثر أهمية	smiling faces	وجوه باسمة
take part in	يشارك في	prelies	net- 2 mil



#### Let's say it right!

الاحظ أن حرفي الـ (si) ينطقان /3/ (ج) كما في (Asia).

لاحظ أن حرفي الـ (ck) ينطقان /k/ (ك) كما في (luck).

#### **Vocabulary Check**

- 1 The ordinal numbers indicate the order of something in relation to other numbers.
  - eg This is the fourth festival.

2 We can form adjectives by adding (ing) to the verb.

يمكننا تكوين الصفات عن طريق إضافة (ing) إلى الفعل.

- smile → smiling
- 3 Names of countries and festivals start with a capital letter.

ماء البلاد والمهرجانات تبدأ بحروف كبيرة.

eg China, Spain, Asia, India

La Tomatina, Kite festival

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. 103 ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولهم بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code

#### Different festivals



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

My name is Dina and it's my job to tell you about my travels and to bring the rest of the world into your home. The world is a big, beautiful place. The more we learn about other countries, the better we can understand each other and live together.



This week I'm looking back at some of the weird and wonderful traditions I saw during my travels.

#### Cheese rolling

Let's start with this one in the UK, it was one of the strangest things I ever saw. Look, they pushed the round cheese down the hill and hundreds of people ran after it. Why did they do it? The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny (and very strange), but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell but nobody was hurt.

#### Chinese New Year

The next one was in China and many parts of Asia. People at weddings and celebrations gave the children and young people red envelopes. I asked my friend about this and she told me that there was money inside the envelope and it was their way of saying good luck. The amount of money usually had an even number at the end (like, 2,4,6,8, etc.) because they said this was good luck.



الترجمة:

اسمى دينا ومن وظيفتى أن أخبرك عن رحلاتي وأن أجلب بقية العالم إلى منزلك. العالم مكان كبير وجميل. كلما عرفنا المزيد عن البلدان الأخرى، كان بإمكاننا فهم بعضنا البعض

والعيش معًا بشكل أفضل. • وذا الذّي مع الله فضل عصص التقالد الفدية والبائعة القيادة خلال بجلات

مهرجان دحرجة الجُبن \* اند أدوزا التقاد في المماكة المتحدة علقد كان من أغير الأشباء القد للتماعل الإطلاق، أنا

انبدأ بهذا التقليد في المملكة المتحدة ، لقد كان من أغرب الأشياء التي رأيتها على الإطلاق. انظروا ، لقد دفعوا الجبن المستدير أسفل التل وركض مئات الأشخاص وراءه. لماذا فعلوا
 ذلك؟ الشخص الذي فاز بالسباق فاز بالجبن. كان الأمر مضحكًا (وغريبًا جدًا) ، لكنه بدا خطيرًا إلى حد ما. سقط الكثير من الناس ولكن لمر يصب أحد.
 العامر الصيني الجديد

كان التالى في الصين وأجزاء كثيرة من آسيا. أعطى الناس في الأعراس والاحتفالات للأطفال والشباب مظاريف حمراء، سألت صديقتي عن هذا وأخبرتني أن هناك نقودًا داخل الظرف وأن هذه طريقتهم في قول حظ سعيد. عادةً ما يكون لمبلغ المال رقم زوجي في النهاية (مثل ، ٢٠٤٠ ، ١ / الخ) لأنهم قالوا إن هذا كان حظًا سعيدًا.

#### La Tomatina

I had lots of fun here, it was called La Tomatina and it was in Spain. It was very messy! Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. I couldn't see anything. After a few minutes everyone was covered in red tomatoes! Why do they throw old tomatoes? For fun!



#### Kite festival

This is the fourth one. It was a beautiful kite festival. These happen all over the world, but this one was in India. Hundreds of people, young, and old, flew their kites. The sky was full of animals, fish, monsters ... I tried to fly one of the kites, it was very difficult!



Well, that's just a few examples of the festivals I saw during my travels. I saw people who wore colorful clothes, who ate delicious food, who did some silly things. Most importantly, in all these festivals I saw lots of happy smiling faces.

#### Check point

- 1 Where do people celebrate La Tomatina festival?
- 2 How did the kites look like?

arents' tips:

عد طفلك أن يقرأ ليكتشف أكثر عن المهرجانات المختلفة حول العالم. . Help your child read to find out about different festivals around the world

لا توماتنا

لقد استمتعت كثيرًا هنا ، وكان يسمى La Tomatina وكان في إسبانيا. لقد كان فوضويًا جدًا! ألقى الجميع الطماطم القديمة على بعضهم البعض. لمر أستطع رؤية أى شيء. بعد بضع دقائق تمر تغطية الجميع بالطماطمر الحمراء! لماذا يرمون الطماطم القديمة؟ للمتعة! - مدن العائدات المردقة

• هذا هو الرابع، كان مهرجان طائرات ورقية جميلًا. يحدث هذا في جميع أنحاء العالم ، ولكن هذا كان في الهند، مثات من الناس ، صغارًا وكبارًا ، حلقوا بطائراتهم الورقية. كانت السماء مليثة بالحيوانات. أسماك، وحوش .. حاولت أن أطير إحدى الطائرات الورقية ، كان الأمر صعبًا للغاية! • حسنًا ، هذه مجرد أمثلة قليلة من المهرجانات التي رأيتها خلال رحلاتي. رأيت أشخاصًا يرتدون ملابس ملونة ، ويأكلون طعامًا لذيذًا ، ويفعلون أشياء سخيفة. الأهم من ذلك ، في كل

حسا ، هده مجرد امله قليله من المهرجانات التي رايتها خلال رحلاني. رايت اشخاصا يرسون محجه ، ويعنون طعاما لديدا ، ويمعنون الله هذه المهرجانات رأيت الكثير من الوجوه المبتسمة السعيدة.



#### Language Focus



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

#### **Past Simple Tense**

زمن الماضي البسيط

#### 1) Regular verbs:

الأفعال المنتظمة:

Subject (الفاعل) + (inf.) + مصدر الفعل (ed/d/ied) ... .



She played basketball at the club last weekend.
هي لعبت كرة السلة في النادي نهاية الأسبوع الماضي.

#### 2) Irregular verbs:

الأفعال غير المنتظمة:

...... التصريف الثاني للفعل + (الفاعل) Subject



We ate fish yesterday.

أكلنا السمك أمس

#### - Some irregular verbs:

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

czepa) proj	Irre	gular verb	S			سر منتظمة	أفعال	
Prese	ent	Past	Pres	ent	Past	Pres	ent	Past
see	یری	saw	run	يجرى	ran	fall	يسقط	fell
win	يفوز	won	fly	يطير	flew	give	يعطى	gave
tell	يخبر	told	have	يملك	had	say	يقول	said
throw	یلقی ( یرمی)	threw	wear	یرتدی	wore	buy	یشتری	bought
make	يصنع	made	forget	ینسی	forgot	go	يذهب	went
come	يأتي	came	write	یکتب	wrote	be kites	bib iwi	H



106

Rhyme with = to have the same or similar sound as another word.

- (read)	rhymes with	(red)
- (ate)	rhymes with	(eight)
- (went)	rhymes with	(tent)
- (hit)	rhymes with	(it)

#### Parents' tips

Help your child practice using regular and irregular verbs in the past simple correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن يتدرب على استخدام الأقعال المنتظمة وغير المنتظمة في زمن الماضي البسيط بطريقة صحيحة.



#### Lesson 3



Remembering Understanding

Analyz

zina • F

ng Coost

#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



race - hill - dangerous - people

#### Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



She fell down the hill in the ...

2 I looked up and saw birds and dragons in the ...

3 Everything was red in the ...

4 I gave her a card and ...

a. ( ) Kite festival.

b. ( ) wished her good luck.

c. ( ) Cheese rolling festival.

d. ( ) La Tomatina festival.

e. ( ) is in Spain.

#### Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"Kite festival"

\* Where do people celebrate the kite festival?

\* How was the kite festival?

#### Parents' tips

(1) Help your child read and complete.

(2) Help your child read and match.

(3) Help your child write about the given topic.

ساعد طفلك ان يقرأ ويكمل. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يكتب عن الموضوع المعطى.



#### **TEST YOURSELF**

on Lesson



1	1					_	
11	M		and a	-	200.	-	400
		_	201	. 62	m	m	a

People	celebrate	La	Tomatina	festival	in	Equpt.	

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

2 It was very messy in La Tomatina festival.

3 It's easy to see everything in the festival.

4 People celebrate La Tomatina for fun.





#### Reading

Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):



The Kite festival is very beautiful. People can celebrate and fly kites all over the world. Hundreds of people, young and old, fly their kites. The sky was full of animals, fish, and monsters. I tried to fly a kite but it was very difficult. Festivals are a very important part of people's cultures. The special clothes, delicious traditional foods, and funny people who do silly things are what makes festivals special events.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 It was really (easy fast difficult quick) to fly a kite.
- 2 Festivals are part of people's (clothes foods homes cultures).

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What can you see in the Kite festival?
- 4 What makes festivals special events?



Reorder the words to make correct sentences: اعد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة:



- 1 covered red was tomatoes Everyone in.
- 2 was envelope inside There money the.
- 3 festival Which most is the beautiful?



85:100%

#### Assess your progress 50:64% 65:84%





#### Lesson 4





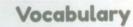
#### Story about a bird





Listen, point, and say:

ستمع، أشر وقل:









feather



#### Extra vocabulary

suddenly	فجأة	unusual (adj.)	غير معتاد	colorful (adj.)	مُلون
weak (adj.)	ضعيف	unhappy (adj.)	غير سعيد	untidy (adj.)	غير مرتب
spoon	ملعقة	plate	طبق	uncomfortable (adj.)	غير مرتاح
minutes	دقائق	squawk	صوت الطائر		

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
start	يبدأ	started	want	یرید	wanted
	Irregular verbs			أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present	intragal with	Past
put	يضع	put	drink	يشرب	drank
think	يعتقد/يفكر	thought	shake	يهتز	shook

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

stand back	يتراجع للخلف	under the tree	أسفل الشجرة	fly away	يطير بعيدًا
take photos	يلتقط الصور	couple of	زوج من (اثنان من)	thank you	شكرًا معالما

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly

#### The bird who said "Thank you"



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

#### The beginning

My friends and I were in the park. We were celebrating Lama's birthday and we were having a picnic(1). Suddenly, we heard a very unusual(2) sound. We looked up into a tree and saw a big colorful bird. It was weak and unhappy. Its feathers(3) were untidy.



(1)	نزهة
(2)	غير معتاد
(3)	

#### The middle

We thought it wanted food. We put some water on a spoon and some cheese on a plate and put it under the tree.
We stood back<sup>(4)</sup> because we didn't want the bird to feel uncomfortable(5)

It looked at us for a long time, then flew down and started to drink the water. It ate the cheese in three big bites<sup>(6)</sup>. We took some pictures because we wanted to show our friends in school.

(4)	تراجعنا
(5)	غير مرتاح
(6)	-1 -2

#### The end

After a couple of minutes it shook(7) its feathers, gave a big "squawk" (maybe the bird said "thank you") and flew away.



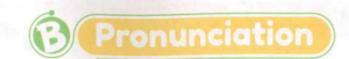
#### **Check point**

- 1 What were they doing in the park?
- 2 How did the bird look like?

Help your child read a short story about how the kids helped the bird in the park.

• ذهبت أنا وأصدقائي إلى الحديقة، كنا نحتفل بعيد ميلاد لمي ونتنزه. فجأة، سمعنا صوتًا غير معتاد. نظرنا إلى شجرة ورأينا طائرًا كبيرًا ملونًا. كان ضعيفًا وغير سعيد، كان ريشه غير منظم. للأسفل وبدأ يشرب الماء. وتناول الجبنة في ثلاث قضمات كبيرة، التقطنا بعض الصور لأننا أردنا أن نريها لأصدقائنا في المدرسة

• بعد دقيقتين قام الطائر بهز ريشه، وأصدر صوتًا عاليًا (من المحتمل أن الطائر يقول «شكرًا لكم») وطار بعيدًا.





Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:





#### Parents' tips

ىرى

Help your child listen to and repeat the words correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات ويرددها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.

knee

sweet

teeth





#### Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

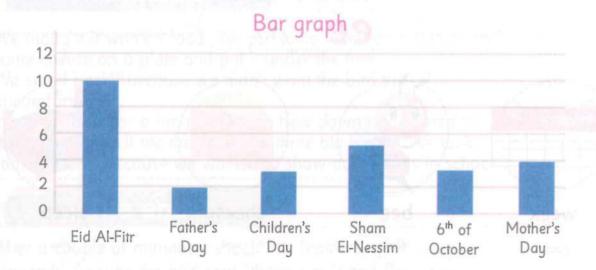
Graphs are shapes that show numbers and information like a picture. It has two types: bar graphs and pie charts.

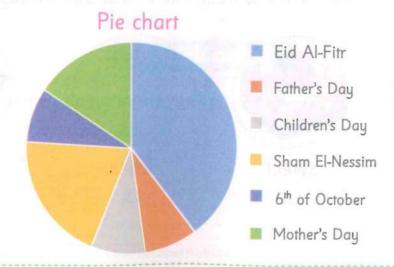
الرسوم البيانية هي أشكال توضح المعلومات والأرقام في شكل صور. ولها نوعان: أشكال بيانية عمودية ودائرية.

We asked the people in our class which was their favorite celebration.

This is what they said.

Eid Al-Fitr	Father's Day	Children's Day	Sham El-Nessim	6th of October	Mother's Day
10	2	3	5	3	4





#### Parents' tips

Help your child read and represent the data using graphs correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بتمثيل البيانات من خلال الرسوم البيانية بطريقة صحيحة.



#### Lesson 4



Remembering • Understanding

Applying

ing • Evaluati

Creating

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:

3

bird - feathers - unusual - bites

Yesterday, I went to the park with my friends. We were celebrating my birthday
We saw a big colorful(1)
(2) were untidy. We gave it some cheese and water. It ate the cheese in
three big(3)

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



It's kind to help animals and birds around us. I went to the city park with my friends yesterday morning. We were celebrating my eleventh birthday. We heard a very unusual sound. When we followed the sound, we found a small cat. It looked sad and its fur was not clean. One of my friends thought the cat was hungry. We gave it some milk. The cat drank it and looked a lot better. We were happy to help the cat.

Choose the correct word:

The cat looked (happy - sunny - excited - sad) and its fur wasn't clean.

2 They gave the cat some (food - milk - juice - water) to drink.

Answer the following questions:

3 Why did they go to the park?

4 How did they help the cat?

أعد ترتب الكلمات لتكون حملًا صحيحة:



1 did - How - the - look - bird - like?

were - We - celebrating - birthday - Lama's.

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

3 ate - The bird - cheese - the - big - in three - bites.

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child read the text and answer.
- (3) Help your reorder to write correct sentences or questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويكمل. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ النص ويجيب. ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملا أو أسئلة صحيحة.



#### **TEST YOURSELF**

on Lesson 4







Listen and write T (True) o	r F (False):	ئتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1 Lama and Nader were having a party at the school. 2 The bird looked sad and uncomfortable.

3 The bird's feathers were pink and blue.

Lama's and Hany's friends didn't like the bird.



#### Read and match (A) with (B):

1 Graphs are shapes that ...

2 Hany was very hungry.

4 The "oo" in "food" is the

3 A "squawk" is ...

same as ...

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

- ) He took a big bite from the sandwich.
- b. ( ) the "oo" in "school".

كافظة القاهرة - إدارة حداثق القبة التعليمية

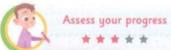
- c. ( ) shows numbers and information like a picture.
- d. ( ) pie chart.
- e. ( ) the bird's sound.

#### Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



The bird s feathers were untidy



50:64%

65:84%

85:100%

#### STUDY



#### Writing



Look and read:

نظر واقرأ:

#### What information<sup>(1)</sup> is missing?

Birthday party - my house -Thursday. Wael RSVP(2)

Can you come to my house on Thursday at 3 pm? My address(3) is 12 Dene Road. See you then(4)! Wael

(1)	معلومة
(2)	من فضلك أرسل ردًّا
(3)	عنوان
(4)	أراك لاحقًا
(5)	.6.13.1

I'm having a birthday party at 3 pm. Can you come? Remember to wear(5) something blue.

Wael

Please come to my party. It will be fun! It's on Saturday. See you then! Wael

(6)	عو
(7)	(
(8)	حضر
(9)	ريق
(10)	مل 1000



I hope(10) you can come.



RSVP:

#### I can find it out!

RSVP is taken from the French phrase Répondez s'il vous plait and it means "Please respond" to confirm an invitation. It is a formal language.

مأخوذه من عبارة فرنسية تعنى يرجى الرد "RSVP" لتأكيد الدعوة وهي لغة رسمية.

Help your child read the passage and understand the new words.

اقرأ وأكتب:

Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

A Start with the name of the invited person.

eg Dear Ali, .....

invitation

(E) Mention what to

wear.

something blue

Review the spelling and punctuation marks.

@ Write the

conclusion.

🥶 I hope you can

come.

**B** Mention what he/she is invited to.

🥶 (Birthday party wedding - class party - festival)

Mention the date How to write an

Thursday, August 12th

and time.

3 pm - 5 pm

Mention the contact number.

9768 324 590

Mention the place.

🥶 12 Dene Road (my house!) (next to the library)

Help your child plan his/her ideas to write an invitation.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظم أفكاره ليكتب دعوة.

Read and write:

Write an invitation to your sister's wedding party.



#### Writing checklist:

Start the sentence with a capital letter.

Start names, days of the week and months with a capital letters.

Ind the sentence with a period (.)

Check your spelling and punctuation marks.

To whom?

Why?

When?

Where?

What to wear?

What's the contact number?



Help your child practice writing an invitation.



#### Project



UNIT9

#### REVIEW



#### 0

Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

#### Steps to prepare a class celebration:

خطوات التحضير لاحتفالية صفية:

- 1 What are you celebrating?
- 2 What food and drink do you want?
- 3 What games do you want to play?
- 4 Who is going to prepare the food?
- 5 What do you want guests to wear?

e.g

Prepare for a class celebration.

خطط لاحتفال الصف.

#### Steps to prepare a class celebration

What are you celebrating?

What food and drink do you want?

What games do you want to play?

Who is going to prepare the food?

What do you want guests to wear?

The 100<sup>th</sup> Day of school.

Sweets and snacks.

Dice games - 100-Item Necklaces.

The students themselves.

Dress like a 100-year-old.

#### Presentation

#### Our 100th day of school

Where: In the classroom

When: Sunday, 10 am - 11am

What to wear: Dress like a 100-year-old

Please bring: Sweets and snacks

Be ready to: play lots of games, have

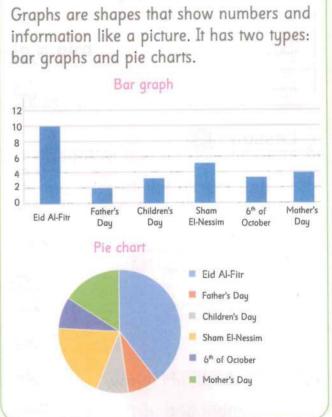
fun, and eat lots of snacks!



# Party games Pass the parcel Musical chairs Hide and seek Play games







Math

#### UNIT9

#### **Check Your Vocabulary**



Lesson 1	(B) Long	Carlotte ( yapludas	eV III)
	لعبة نقل الطرود		عطى هدية
	يلعب الألعاب		عبة الغميضة
	لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية		لف الهدايا
	يشغل الموسيقي		فتح الهدايا
What agmis de	guit waar to play	1 42	30000
Lesson 2	ic tzp9	Alustral relative	Image att age
	بسبوسة		إئع
	مضياف		ولفون
	فول مدمس		اراتيه
Lesson 3	Vie saw a mavie la	Was a series	Territoria
	أسبانيا		ول
A	فوضوى		قاليد
	الهند	Holdstan Ja	ل / هضبة
Managalania analang (1	أسيا ١١ ٢٠١٨ ١٩٨٤		ىرىب
ada samala	وحوش	7	ظرف
	تنين		طين
	and the	The second second	
Lesson 4		distriction Law	E. I. or App.
***************************************	قضمة		ريشة
	نزهة		غير معتاد
	طعام		مدرسة
	سن		أسبوع
	نحلة	0	جبنة
	ينام		یری
	حلو		ركبة
	ملعقة	1	أسنان

#### WRITING TIME

"Hide and seek"

find - winner

Children need a wide space to play Hide and seek. The seeker closes his eyes and counts to ten. The other children hide away from the seeker. The winner is the last child the seeker can't catch.

"What makes Egypt special?"

hospitable - sports

There is wonderful food in Egypt like Ful Medames and Basbousa. People are very nice and hospitable. Egyptian authors won many prizes. Egyptian sports players are very famous all over the world.

"We could help a bird"

unhappy - bites

We were on a picnic in a beautiful park yesterday. We saw an unhappy bird on the tree. We gave it cheese and water. It ate big bites of the cheese and drank some water.

"Kite festival"

beautiful - animals

It is a beautiful kite festival. These happen all over the world. Hundreds of people, young and old, fly their kites. The sky is full of animals, fish, and monsters.



#### AL ADWAA TEST

30





ő & Li	stening	
Listen and write T (True) or F (False	و (خطأ):	استمع واكتب (صح) أو
We don't need people to play "	Hide and seek".	silds) n need a vac
2 You need a big space to play "I		
3 The seeker closes his ears and		
4 The winner is the player that the		(
Re Re	eading	
Read and complete the text with	the words in the box خدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:	
music – part	y — Pass — ran	
Yesterday, was my birthday party. W played "Pass the parcel". My friends "Musical chairs". I liked it when we agave me many nice presents. We had	played some(2)(3) around th	(1) games. W and we playe e chairs. My friend
Read and match (A) with (B):	د (أ) بالعمود (ب):	اقرأ وصل العمو
A   Special means	Liamble high agains t	n half Egyptians the age of 30.
2 Everything was red		ries to find the
3 Egypt is famous :	1	atina festival.
donor to sheehould, black and the o	d. ( ) having so nobody e	9
4 In "Hide and seek" game,	e. ( ) for its hist	oru.

Al Adwara Test
Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص وأجب عن الْاسئلة:
Dear friends, Please come to my sister Heba's birthday party next Friday at 6 pm. Our address is 233 Aswan Road New Cairo. We will have pizza, fruits, and cakes. You can bring some music if you can. We will play party games with some music in the park, too. The party will start at 6 o'clock. Boys can wear something blue and girls can wear something pink. You can put on funny hats, too.
Choose the correct word:
<ol> <li>The birthday party is on (Monday - Sunday - Friday - Tuesday).</li> <li>Boys can wear something (red - pink - black - blue).</li> </ol>
3 Where does Heba live?  4 What food will they have?  Writing  Reorder the words to make correct sentences: عمان المعات لتكون جملًا صحيحة:  1 games — In which — you — need — do — to run?  2 a lot — famous — We — movies — make — of.
محافظة القاهرة - إدارة الزينون التعليمية heard – a – sound – <u>We</u> – unusual – very.
(3) Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:
egyptians are hospitable friendly, and clever.
Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:  اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:
"Come to my party" عافظة القليوبية - إدارة قليوب التعليمية games – home

#### **Non-fiction Reader**



#### STUDY



#### Nanouk, The Inuit Boy





#### Listen, point, and say:



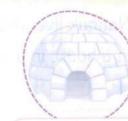
Nanouk نانوك (اسمر ولد)



snowmobile عربة جليد (زحافة جليد)



dog sled عربة تجرها الكلاب

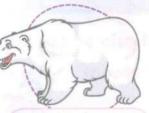


استمع ، أشر وقل:

ice hockey هوكي الجليد



tent خیمة



polar bear دب قطبی

snowboard











Labrador	لابرادور (مدينة بكندا)	Canada	كندا	village	قرية
shop	محل	during	خلال/ أثناء	boat	قارب
stay (v.)	يبقى/ يمكث	warm (adj.)	دافئ	overnight	بين عشية وضحاها
skin	جلد	learn (v.)	يتعلم	hunt (v.)	يصطاد
seaweed	أعشاب بحرية	wear (v.)	یرتدی	winter	فصل الشتاء
coat	معطف (بالطو)	hobbies	هوایات	outdoors	الهواء الطلق
enjou (v.)	يستمتع بـ	traditions	تقاليد	-	

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

move around	يتنقل	keep warm	تشعرهم بالدفء
work hard	يعمل بجد		ine in the

#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع للكلمات الجديدة ويقولها بطريقة صحيحة.



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

#### Where do Nanouk and his family live?

Nanouk lives in Labrador<sup>(1)</sup>, in Canada<sup>(2)</sup>. He and his family live in a house in a small village with shops and a school.

(1)	لابرادور
(2)	1

#### How do they move around?

During the year, Nanouk and his family sometimes move around. There's a lot of snow where he lives, so they don't travel by car. They travel by snowmobile<sup>(3)</sup>, dog sleds<sup>(4)</sup> and boats. When they stay overnight, they make igloos<sup>(5)</sup> out of snow to keep them warm.

In the summer, they make tents<sup>(6)</sup> from animal skin.

(3)	عرية جليد
(4)	عربات تجرها الكلاب
(5)	أكواخ من الثلج
(6)	خہاہ

#### What do they eat?

Nanouk learns to hunt and fish with his dad, and they eat polar bears<sup>(7)</sup>, fish, and seaweed.

(7)	4. 00	الدببة ال
	dre sin	11 40001
	** *	

الترجمة:

بعيش نانوك في لابرادور في كندا. يعيش هو وعائلته في بيت في قرية صغيرة بها محلات ومدرسة،

عندما يمكثون بين عشية وضحاها، فإنهم يصنعون الأكواخ الثلجية من الثلج لإبقائهم دافتين، في الصيف، يصنعون خيامً • يتعلم نانوك الصيد مع والده ويأكلون الدببة القطبية والأسماك والأعشاب البحرية. What do they wear in the different seasons?

In the summer, Nanouk and his family wear simple clothes. But in the winter, when it's very cold, they wear warm, soft boots<sup>(8)</sup> and long coats made from animal skins.



حذاء رقبة (8)

#### What are Nanouk's hobbies?

Nanouk works hard, but he also has a lot of hobbies. He likes to play ice hockey<sup>(9)</sup>, snowboard<sup>(10)</sup> and ice skate<sup>(11)</sup>.

(9)	هوكي الجليد
(10)	لوح التزلق
(11)	تزلج على الجليد

#### What does Nanouk enjoy learning?

He has a good life – he likes the outdoors and enjoys learning the  $traditions^{(12)}$  and his hobbies.

	1
(12)	عادات
,	

#### **Check point**

Do Nanouk and his family travel by car?

2 What do Nanouk and his family wear in the summer?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read a text about a boy who lives in Canada

عد طفلك أن يقرأ نصًّا عن ولد يعيش في كندا.

فى الصيف يرتدى نانوك وعائلته ملابس بسيطة. ولكن فى الشتاء، عندما يكون الجو باردًا جدًّا، يرتدون أحذية دافئة وناعمة ومعاطف طويلة مصنوعة من جلود الحيوانات يعمل نانوك بجد، ولكن لديه أيضًا الكثير من الهوايات. يحب أن يلعب هوكى الجليد والتزحلق على الجليد والتزلج على الجليد. هو يتمتع بحياة جيدة - يحب الهواء الطلق ويستمتع بتعلم التقاليد وهواباته.

#### NON-FICTION READER

#### **GENERAL PRACTICE**



#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

3 اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدما الكلمات المساعدة:

winter - skins - wear - summer

Nanouk and his family live in Canada. In the summer, when it's hot, Nanouk and his family ......(1).....simple clothes. But in the .....(2)......, when it's very cold, they wear warm, soft boots and long coats made from animal

#### Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 Nanouk lives in Labrador, ...

2 When there's a lot of snow, ...

3 They make tents ...

4 Nanouk likes to play ...

a. ( ) from animal skin.

b. ( ) ice hockey, snow board, and ice skate.

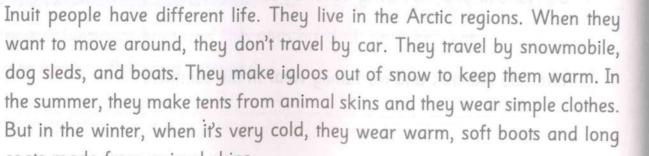
c. ( ) from snow

d. ( ) in Canada.

e. ( ) we travel by snowmobile.

#### Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child read and match.
- (3) Help your child read the passage and answer.

coats made from animal skins.

ساعد طفلك أن بقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ الفقره ويجيب عن الاسئلة.

- 1 Inuit people move around by (bikes buses cars snowmobile).
- 2 They make (igloos tents boats dog sleds) out of snow.
- Answer the following questions:
  - 3 Where do Inuit people live?
  - 4 What do Inuit people wear in the winter?

Reorder the words to make correct sentences: :	لتكون جملًا صحيحة:	عد ترتيب الكلمات
--	--------------------	------------------



1 in - live - Where - Nanouk - Canada - does?

2 tents - make - from - skins - animal - They.

3 warm, - boots - soft - wear - They - the winter - in.

#### Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

nanouk lives in canda.

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: 4 اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"Inuit people's life"

live - wear

- (4) Help your child reorder the words to write correct sentences or questions.
- (5) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.
- (6) Help your child write about the given topic.

#### I'm a responsible person أنا شخص مسئول THEME







In theme four "I'm a responsible person' students become more aware of their world and learn how to be responsible citizens. Students learn how to be safe online and on the road. They learn also about transportation and how to keep their environment clean. They learn also how to deal with environmental problems responsibly.

في المحور الرابع "أنا شخص مسؤول"، يصبح الطلاب أكثر وعيًا بعالمهم ويتعلمون كيف يكونون مواطنين مسؤولين. يتعلم الطلاب كيف يكونوا آمنين على الإنترنت وعلى الطريق. ويتعلمون أيضًا عن وسائل النقل وكيفية الحفاظ على بيئتهم نظيفة، ويتعلمون أيضًا كيفية التعامل مع المشكلات البيئية

# l enjoy my life أنا أستمتع بحياته



By the end of this unit, the student will be able to:

listen to and read a conversation and answer questions about it.

understand and complete a text.

#### Lesson (2)

· learn about how to stay safe online.

- talk about social media.
- · talk about online bullying.
- · learn how to give advice.

Lesson (3)

- read a text about metals in cell phones and answer questions.
- learn about parallel and perpendicular lines.

#### Lesson (4)

- read about digital footprints and answer questions.
- write about digital footprints.
- learn how to create a positive digital footprint.
- · read a story and answer questions.

- read about the pros and cons of computer games.
- write about pros and cons.

#### Lesson (6)

- · read and understand a leaflet.
- produce a leaflet.

#### و بنهاية هذه الوحدة، سيكون التلميذ قادرًا على أن:

- - ويتعرف على كيفية البقاء آمنًا عبر الإنترند
  - يتحدث عن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
    - يتحدث عن التنمر عبر الانترنت،
    - يتعلم كيفية إعطاء النصيحة.
- يقرأ نصًّا عن المعادن في الهواتف المحمولة ويجبب عن الأسئلة.
  - يتعرف على الخطوط المستقيمة المتوازية والعمودية.
    - يقرأ عن البصمات الرقمية ويجيب عن الأسئلة.
    - بكتب عن البصمات الرقمية.
    - يتعلم كيفية إنشاء بصمة رقمية إيجابية.

      - يقرأ قصة ويجيب عن أسئلة.
    - يقرأ عن إيجابيات وسلبيات ألعاب الكمبيوتر.
      - يكتب عن إيجابيات وسلبيات.
        - يقرأ ويفهم المنشور،
          - ينتج منشورًا.

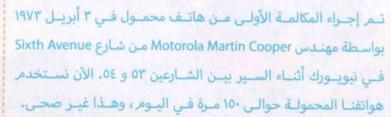
#### Warm up

This unit is about social media and how it can help us. It also talks about the importance of being safe and positive online.

تتناول هذه الوحدة وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي وكيف يمكن أن تساعدنا. كما تتحدث عن أهمية أن تكون آمنًا وإيجابيًا عبر الإنترنت،

#### Did you know?

The first call from a cell phone was made on April 3, 1973, by Motorola engineer Martin Cooper from Sixth Avenue in New York while walking between 53rd and 54th streets. Now, we check our cell phones about 150 times a day, and this is not healthy.





#### I can find it out!

Mobile phone services were first introduced in Egypt in 1996. For the year 2020, the Egyptian Ministry of Communications and Information Technology announced that 98.8% of Egyptian households and 95% of individuals owned mobile phones.

In January 2021, there were 95.75 million mobile users in Egypt, this is about 92.7% of the total population in Egypt.



تم تقديم خدمات الهاتف المحمول لأول مرة في مصر في عام ١٩٩٦. بالنسبة لعام ٢٠٢٠ ، أعلنت وزارة الاتصالات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات المصرية أن ٩٨٠٨٪ من الأسر المصرية و ٩٥٪ من الأفراد يمتلكون هواتف محمولة. في يناير ٢٠٢١ ، كان هناك ٩٥,٧٥ مليون مستخدم للهاتف المحمول في مصر وهذا يمثل تقريبا ٩٢،٧٪ من

#### STUDY



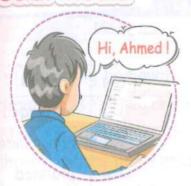


Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:



#### Social media



message يراسل/رسالة



do research يُجرى بحثًا

Let's say it right!

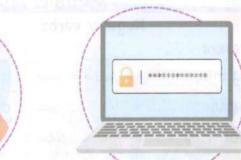


chat بحادث/محادثة



log into يقوم بتسجيل الدخول





password كلمة المرور

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي



chameleon





الرحظ أن حرف الـ (g) ينطق /dʒ/ (دج) كما في (message).

الاحظ أن حرفي الـ (chameleon) ينطقان أحيانًا / الله عنه في (chameleon).

و لاحظ أن الحروف (tion) تُنطق /ʃən/ (شن) كما في (information) / (presentation).



interesting (adj.)	شيق/ممتع	library website	موقع المكتبة الإلكتروني
same	نفس/مثل	presentation	عرض تقديمي
respectful (adj.)	محترم الملاحد الماط	amazing (adj.)	مذهل/مدهش

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	1
Present		Past	Present	( bamilt , ill	Past
log into	يسجل الدخول على موقع	logged into	create	ينشئ	created
change	يغير	changed	message	يراسل	messaged
chat	يحادث	chatted	remember	يتذكر	remembered
сору	ينسخ ٨١٨ ١١٨ ١٨٠٠	copied	plan	يخطط	planned
	Irregular verbs	and Laber		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	Mark our call of	Past	Present		Past
do	يفعل	did	get	يحصل على	got
say	يقول	said	have	يملك/لديه	had
see	یری	saw	know	يعرف	knew
find	تخد	found	write	یکتب	wrote

**Expressions and Phrase** 

create a password	ينشئ كلمة مرور	get information	يحصل على معلومات
the same color as	نفس لون	What else?	ماذا أيضًا؟
make a presentation	يقدم عرضًا	chat with someone	يحادث شخص ما
copy information	ينسخ معلومات	Write your own words.	اكتب كلماتك الخاصة بك.

#### Vocabulary Check

هناك بعض الكلمات من الممكن أن تستخدم كاسم أو فعل مثل (message) أو (chat):

Word	Noun (اسم)	(فعل) Verb		
message	I sent my friend a message about the information.	I need to message Yara about the information.		
chat	We had a chat to plan the presentation.	I chatted Yara yesterday about homework.		

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.



Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:



What are you doing, Dalia?

I'm doing my homework about chameleons(1). They're so interesting! I logged into(2) this library website and I created a password(3) to get information.

أنا أقوم بعمل واجبى المنزلي عن الحرابي، إنهم شيقون! أنا قمت بتسجيل الدخول إلى موقع المكتبة الإلكتروني هذا وأنشأت كلمة مرور للحصول على







What does it say?

قام بتسجيل الدخول (2)

كلمة المرور



Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are.

الحرابي تغير لونها. يكون لونها مثل لون المكان الذي يتواجدون فيه.





Wow! That's interesting! What else?

واو! هذا شيق! ماذا أيضًا؟

They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. But I need to do more research<sup>(4)</sup>. I want to message<sup>(5)</sup> Yara and chat<sup>(6)</sup> with her. She knows some great websites.

لديهم عيون مذهلة ويمكنهم رؤية كل شيء من حولهم، لكني بحاجة إلى إجراء المزيد من البحث. أريد مراسلة بارا ومحادثتها. إنها تعرف بعض المواقع الإلكترونية الرائعة.



يُجري بحثا (4)

سل (5)

نحادث (6)



Are you making a presentation about chameleons?

عل ستقدمين عرضًا عن الحرابي؟

عرض تقديمي (7)

Yes, I'm making a presentation with Yara. I need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures.

نعم، أنا سأقدم عرضًا مع يارا، أحتاج إلى إلقاء نظرة على الكثير من المواقع الإلكترونية والعثور على بعض الصور الجملة.







Mom

Remember to be respectful<sup>(8)</sup>. Don't copy<sup>(9)</sup> information. Find ideas and write your own words.

تذكـرى أن تـكــون محترمـة. لا تنسـخى المعلومـات. اعثـرى علـى الأفـكار واكتبـى كلماتـك الخاصـة بـك،

- محترم (8)
- نسخ (9)

#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play it with his/her classmates.

ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدامر خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة، ثمر اطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه.



Asking about what someone is doing:

السؤال عما يفعله شخص ما:

A: What are you doing?
B: I am + (inf.) + ing ....

eg A: What are you doing?

B: I am doing my homework.

2 Expressing similarity:

لتعبير عن التشابه:

the same ... as

They are the same color as the place where they are.

3 Giving orders:

إعطاء الأوامر:

Affirmative:

مصدر الفعل ... Inf.

Remember to be respectful.

Negative:

Don't + inf. ... مصدر الفعل

Don't copy information.



#### Lesson 1



<ul> <li>Remembering</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understa</li> </ul>

Analyzing Evaluating Creating





Read and match (A) with (B):

أقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 It's unhealthy to check ...

2 Remember to be respectful.

3 I am making a presentation about chameleons.

4 Mariam wanted to do research on the fennec fox. a. ( ) Don't copy information.

b. ( ) our cell phones about 150 times a day.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

c. ( ) She logged into a library website and created a password.

محافظة القليوبية - إدارة العبور التعليمية

d. ( ) I need to do a lot of research.

يحافظة القاهرة - إدارة المعصرة التعليمية ) That's interesting! What else?

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص، وأجب عن الأسئلة:



The chameleon is a kind of lizard. Chameleons are interesting. They live in Africa, Asia, and Europe in forests and deserts. They eat insects and leaves. Their eyes are amazing. They can see all around. Their color can be yellow, brown, red, black, or green; they can change their color the same as the place where they are. Chameleons that hang out in trees are usually green. Those that live in deserts are most often brown.

Choose the correct word:

1 Chameleon is a kind of (spiders - insects - lizards - birds).

2 Chameleons that live in the desert are (green - brown - blue - red).

Answer the following questions:

3 Where do chameleons live?

4 Why are Chameleons interesting?.

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

1 are - doing - What - , Dalia - you?

2 the - logged - library - into - website - I.

3 Yara - making - a - with - l'm - presentation.

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child read the text and answer.
- (3) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ النص ويجيب. ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا أو أسئلة صحيحة.



#### TEST YOURSELF on Lesson



		Listening		15	
0	Lis	sten and write T (True) or F (False):	تب (صح) أو (خطأ):	استمع واك	8
1	1	Rana does her homework in the afternoon.		(	)
L	2	Rana uses her computer to do homework.		(	)
0	3	She is doing her homework about animals in	Egypt.	(male	)
ŀ	4	She doesn't copy information.		(anie	)
		The latest the same of the latest			



اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



respectful - website - research - homework

Dalia is doing her homework about chameleons. She logged into the library her friend Yara to chat with her. Yara knows more great websites. Dalia is ......(3)............ She finds ideas and writes her own words.



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: elements:



"An interesting research"

 chameleons - logged	*	
Set Use 1		



#### STUDY



#### Lesson 2











social media	وسائل التواصل الأجتماعي	devices	أجهزة	thoughts	أفكار/ معتقدات
creative (adj.)	مبدع	personal information	معلومات شخصية	scary (adj.)	مخيف
problem	مشكلة	stupid (adj.)	غبی الموس	parents	الوالدان
bullying	تنمر	adult	شخص بالغ	quickly	بسرعة
late (adj.)	متأخر	ugly (adj.)	بشع		1

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs		the best with th	أفعال منتظمة	bend and
Present	al line suiteful liza	Past	Present		Past
share	يشارك المسام	shared	contact	يتصل	contacted
tag	يشير إلى شخص في صورة	tagged	bully	يتنمر	bullied
accept	يقبل	accepted	and moved in		
magil ad	Irregular verbs	anostemon.	Tubbo wowsmix	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	at no 2 animona	Past	Present		Past
find	تخد	found	learn	يتعلم	learnt/learned
know	يعرف	knew	feel	يشعر	felt

share ideas	يشارك الأفكار	have fun	يستمتع
make/be friends	یکون صداقات	keep my password secret	يحتفظ بكلمة المرور سرًا
turn off	يطفئ	check with an adult	تحقق من الأمر مع شخص بالغ
safe websites	مواقع إلكترونية آمنة	online bullying	التنمر عبر الإنترنت
That's horrible!	هذا مريع!	talk online	يتحدث عبر الإنترنت
say sorry	يعبر عن أسفه	keep the message	يحتفظ بالرسالة
That's really cool!	هذا حقًا رائع!	niversion and	



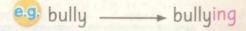
#### Let's say it right!

الله العروف (cial) تُنطق /[a]/ (شال) كما في (social) .

(thoughts) في كلمة (gh) لا ينطقان "silent" في كلمة (thoughts) .

#### Vocabulary Check

Some verbs can change into nouns by adding (ing) to the verb.



يمكن أن تتغير بعض الإفعال إلى أسماء بإضافة (ing) إلى الفعل.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.

#### Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:



"Social media" is when we use computers (1) and other devices to share ideas(1), thoughts, and information and have fun.

«وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي» هي عندما نستخدم أجهزة الكمبيوتر

والأجهزة الأخرى لمشاركة الأفكار والخواطر والمعلومات والاستمتاع.



#### Pros of social media



You can have fun. يمكنك أن تستمتع بوقتك.



You can share photos. يمكنك مشاركة الصور،



You can talk to friends and family. يمكنك التحدث مع الأصدقاء والعائلة.



You can find information for your homework.

يمكنك العثور على معلومات لواجبك المنزلي.



You can be creative. يمكنك أن تكون مبدعًا،



You can play games. بمكنك لعب ألعاب.



You can learn interesting things.

بمكنك تعلم أشياء شيقة.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the pictures to recognize the pros and cons of social media. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الصور ليتعرف على مميزات وعيوب وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

#### Cons of social media



People you don't know can contact(2) you.

يمكن للأشخاص الذين لا تعرفهم الاتصال بك.



People can tag(3) you in photos when you don't want them to.

يمكن للأشخاص الإشارة إليك في الصور عندما لا تريدهم أن يفعلوا



People can take your personal(4) information.

شخصي

يشير إلى

يمكن للناس أن يأخذوا معلوماتك الشخصية.



Some people can bully (5) you.

يمكن لبعض الأشخاص أن يتنمروا عليك.

#### Online bullying



Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ و تبادل الأدوار:



Wael, you know I started at the new school?

وائل، هل تعلم أنى بدأت في المدرسة الجديدة؟

Yes! Is it nice?





Yes, but I had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in my class, Sherif, who was sending me messages.

نعم ، لكن لـدى مشكلة مع التنمر عبر الإنترنت. کان هناك صبى في صفى ، شريف ، کان پرسل



What did he say?

ماذا قال؟



He said I was stupid and no one liked me.

That's horrible! Did you tell someone?

هذا فظيع! هل أخبرت أحدًا؟





Yes, my dad. He went to the school and talked to my teacher. He showed my teacher the messages from Sherif.

نعيم، أبي. ذهب إلى المدرسة وتحدث إلى معلمتي، وأطلع معلمتي على رسائل شريف.



What did your teacher do?

6



اذا فعلت معلمتك؟



She spoke to Sherif and Sherif's parents. They all stopped the bullying. They said I shouldn't talk to Sherif online.

تحدثت مع شريف ووالدي شريف. لقد أوقفوا التنمر جميعًا. قالوا إنني لا يجب أن أتحدث إلى شريف على الإنترنت.



And Sherif?





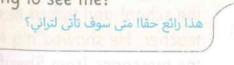


He said sorry to me. But I feel much happier now! I know what I should do about online bullying now — keep the messages and tell an adult quickly.

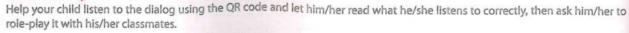
قال آسفًا لي. لكني أشعر بسعادة أكبر الآن! أعرف ما يجب على فعله حيال التنمر عبر الإنترنت. الآن - احتفظ بالرسائل وأخبر شخصًا بالغًا بسرعة.

That's really cool! When are you coming to see me?





#### Parents' tips



ساعد طفلك على الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة، ثمر أطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه.



# Language Focus

Giving advice:

إعطاء النصيحة:



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

### Should:

We use "should" to talk about things that are good for us to do.

نستخدم «ينبغي أن» للتحدث عن الأشياء الجيدة لنقوم بها.

Subject (الفاعل) + should + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ......



I should keep my personal information secret.

ينبغي أن أحتفظ بمعلوماق الشخصية سرية.

### Shouldn't:

We use "shouldn't" to talk about things that are bad for us to do.

نستخدم «لا ينبغي أن» للتحدث عن الأشياء السيئة التي لا يجب أن نفعلها.

Subject (الفاعل) + shouldn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ......



I shouldn't give my password to anyone who asks.

لا ينبغى أن أعطى كلمة المرور الخاصة بي لأي شخص يطلبها.

### **Check point**

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: :Reorder the words to make correct sentences

- 1 should -I use passwords strong.
- 2 shouldn't my number phone I tell everyone.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child use "should" and "shouldn't" to give advice.





					(1
<ul> <li>Remembering</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Understanding</li></ul>	Applying	Analyzing	<ul><li>Evaluating</li></ul>	<ul><li>Creating</li></ul>

0	Read	and	match	(A)	with	(B):
			********	(, ,)		(0).

مود	بالعا	(1)	ود	العم	وصل	أقرأ	(

"Social media" is when

B a. ( ) You should only speak with people you know.

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):



2 You should be careful online.

b. ( ) we use computers and other devices to share ideas.

1 You shouldn't be careful when you are online. 2 You should keep your password secret.

3 You shouldn't contact people ...

c. ( ) He should tell his parents. d. ( ) you don't know.

3 You should use a profile picture that shows your face.

TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 2

4 Someone is bullying Mazen.

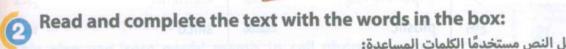
حافظة القاهرة - إدارة السيدة زينب التعليمية e. ( ) I should give my password to anyone.

4 You should accept to be friends with everyone.

Reading

## Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:

My cousin Adam is thirteen years old. He has an account on social media. He likes to share ideas, thoughts, and information with other people. Adam is always careful when he is online. He accepts to be a friend only with people he knows. He keeps his personal information secret. He doesn't tell everyone his birthday and his phone number. Adam can find information for his homework, so social media is helpful. محافظة الجيزة - إدارة الهرم التعليمية

1 Adam is (11 - 12 - 13 - 14) years old.

2 Social media is (bad - helpful - careful - personal).

## Choose the correct word:

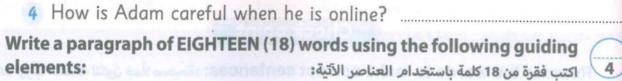
Answer the following questions:

3 What does Adam like to do on social media?

friend Sherif was sending him .......(2).......... and said that Magdy was stupid and no body liked him. Magdy told his teacher. The teacher spoke to Sherif's parents and they all stopped bullying. Sherif said ......(3)..... to Magdy. Magdy feels much happier now.

Writing

sorry - bullying - research - messages



Reorder the words to make correct sentences: اعد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة:

1 share - information - Don't - personal - your.



"Pros and cons of social media"

2 sent - to - I - email - my - friend - an.

3 use - shouldn't - night - my phone - I - late - at.





Assess your progress

65:84%

85:100%

### Parents' tips

(1) Help your child read and match.

(2) Help your child read the text and answer. (3) Help your child write about the given topic.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ النص ويجيب، ساعد طفلك أن يكتب عن الموضوع المعطي.

# STUDY



## Lesson 3







## أستمع وقل:



Vocabulary			
Vocabulary			
V W w will with the y	 / a T ==		

cell phone	هاتف محمول	metal metal	معدن	precious (adj.)	ثمين
rare (adj.)	نادر	pure (adj.)	نقى	Hospitalinas Isa	Sare in

### Extra vocabulary

			STREET, STREET		THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS.
different (adj.)	مختلف	surprised (adj.)	متفاجئ	gold	ذهب
silver	فضة	conducting	توصيل	electricity	الكهرباء
expensive (adj.)	غالى	copper	النحاس	aluminium	الألومنيوم
parts	أجزاء	important (adj.)	مهم	elements	عناصر
glass	زجاج	plastic	بلاستيك	silica	سيليكا

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present	antende andonesis	Past	Present	NAME OF THE PARTY OF	Past
connect	يتصل/يوصل	connected	function	يعمل	functioned
mix	يمزج	mixed	vibrate	אַדינ	vibrated
	Irregular verbs		blot rippold .	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	CO CO	Past	Present	. Its right had	Past
light up	يضيء	lit up	give	يعطى	gave
come	یأتی	came	wen sequ	thu nonur saa	, haban,

### **Expressions and Phrases**

all over the world	في جميع أنحاء العالم	deep in the ground	في أعماق الأرض
mixed with	ممزوج بـ	give life to	تعطى الحياة لــ

### Definitions

connect	يوصل	to link two or more things together	أن يربط شيئين أو أكثر معًا
precious	ثمين	when something is very expensive	عندما يكون الشيء غاليًا جدًّا
pure form	شکل نقی	when something is not mixed with other	materials عندما یکون شیء غیر مختلط بمواد أخری
rare	نادر	when you can't find something often	عندما لا تجد شيئًا ما في كثير من الأحيان

#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ويقولها بطريقة صحيحة.



### Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

## What things can you find inside a cell phone?

ما الأشياء التي يمكن أن تجدها داخل الهاتف المحمول؟

### Metals in cell phones

Did you know we use around 70 different metals in cell phones? Many people are very surprised when they learn this. So, let's learn more about the metals in your cell phone.

We can find two different types of metals in the phones precious metals(1) like gold and silver, and 'rare earth'(2) metals.

### Precious metals

We use gold and silver because they are excellent for conducting electricity. Other metals you can find which are less expensive are copper and aluminium. All these metals help the different parts of the cell phone to connect(3) and function(4) well.

### Rare earth metals

We also use 'rare earth' metals in cell phones — you can find them all over the world deep in the ground. They are called 'rare earth' because you don't find them in a pure form(5), they are mixed with other metals. Rare earth metals are very important to the cell phone too - they make the cell phone light up(6) and vibrate(7). They give life to the cell phone.

### Other elements

There are other elements in cell phones too, like glass, plastic, and silica. But the most important parts are the metals, which come from deep under the ground.



- (1) معادن ثمينة
- (2)أرضه نادرة
- (3) يوصل
- (4)يعمل
- (5)شكل نقى
- (6)يضيء
- (7) يهتز

## Check point

- How many metals do we use in cell phones?
- 2 Are gold and silver precious metals?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage correctly.

الترجمة:

« هل تعلم أننا نستخدم حوالي ٧٠ معدنًا مختلفًا في الهواتف المحمولة؟ يتفاجأ الكثير من الناس عندما يكتشفون ذلك، لذلك دعونا نتعلم المزيد عن المعادن في هاتفك المحمول. يمكننا العثور
على نوعين مختلفين من المعادن في الهواتف - المعادن الثمينة مثل الذهب والفضة ومعادن «الأرض النادرة».

« نستخدم الذهب والفضة لأنهما ممتازان لتوصيل الكهرباء، المعادن الأخرى التي يمكنك أن تجدها وهي أقل تكلفة النحاس والألومنيوم. تساعد كل هذه المعادن الأجزاء المختلفة للهاتف

ه نستخدم أيضًا معادن «الأرض النادرة» في الهواتف المحمولة - يمكنك العثور عليها في جميع أنحاء العالم في أعماق الأرض. يطلق عليها «معادن الأرض النادرة» في الهواتف المحمولة - يمكنك العثور عليها في جميع أنحاء العالم في أعماق الأرض. يطلق عليها «معادن الأرض النادرة» في الهواتف المحمولة - يمكنك العثور عليها في جميع أنحاء العالم في أعماق الأرض. يطلق عليها «معادن الأرض النادرة» في الهواتف المحمولة - يمكنك العثور عليها في جميع أنحاء العالم في أعماق الأرض. يطلق عليها «معادن الأرض النادرة» في الهواتف المحمولة - يمكنك العثور عليها في جميع أنحاء العالم في أعماق الأرض. يطلق عليها «معادن الأرض النادرة» في الهواتف المحمولة - يمكنك العثور عليها في جميع أنحاء العالم في أعماق الأرض. فهي ممزوجة بمعادن أخرى، المعادن الأرضية النادرة مهمة جدًا للهاتف المحمول أيضًا - فهي تجعل الهاتف المحمول، ينسى عبيه سعادن الأرضية النادرة مهمة جدًا للهاتف المحمول أيضًا - فهي تجعل الهاتف المحمول. في المعادن التي تأتى من أعماق الأرض.



## CLIL: Math



Look, read, and notice:

انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ:

Parallel lines: two or more lines which are next to each other, but they never meet.

الخطوط المتوازية: خطان أو أكثر متجاوران، لكنهما لا يلتقيان أبدًا.



Perpendicular lines: are lines which meet at a 90 degree angle.

الخطوط العمودية: هي خطوط تلتقي بزاوية 90 درجة.

## Check point

### Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

- Parallel lines are ...
- 2 Perpendicular lines are...
- - ) lines which meet at a 90 degree angle.
  - ) two or more lines which are next to each other, but they never meet.
  - ) It is a part of a whole number.

# PRACTICE

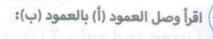
## Lesson 3



Read and match (A) with (B):



- Gold and silver are ...
- 2 They are called "rare earth" metals because ...
- 3 All the metals help the parts of the cell phone to ...
- 4 Precious means ...



- ) you don't find them in a pure form.
  - ) precious metals.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

- ) when something is very expensive.
- d. ( ) connect and function well.
- e. ( ) to link two or two things together.







- 1 precious Gold metals silver are and.
- 2 find means often you can't "Rare" something.
- 3 come ground Metals deep from the under.

# Punctuate the following:



we use rare earth metals in cell phones

Help your child identify the pictures and read the sentences correctly to recognize parallel and perpendicular lines. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الصور ويقرأ الجمل بطريقة صحيحة لبتعرف على الخطوط المتوازية والعمودية.

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.



## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 3





# Listening

/			\
/			1
			- ]
1	14	5	
-	•		

	لتب (صح) أو (خطأ): Listen and write T (True) or F (False):	ستمع واك	1
	1 Precious metals aren't good for conducting electricity.	(	)
	2 Gold and silver are expensive metals.	(	)
19	3 Copper and aluminum aren't expensive metals.	(	)
	4 Metals help the cell phone to function well.	(	)

NA							
(10)	D	0	e	d	i.		0
		-	ч	ч	•	12	į

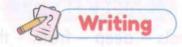
Read and complete the text with the words in the box:





electricity - precious - pure - rare

We use around 70 different metals in cell phones. There are .....(1).... metals like gold and silver. We use gold and silver because they are excellent for earth because we can't find them in a ...........(3)......... form.



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



### "Cell phones"

- 1 How many metals are there in cell phones?
- 2 Why do we use precious metals in cell phones?



Assess your progress

50:64%

65:84%

85:100%

STUDY



## Lesson 4





## Digital footprints







	Vocat	oulary	
digital footprint	بصمة رقمية	links	روابط
own	خاص	activities	أنشطة
road	طريق	profile	ملف شخصي
privacy	خصوصية	positive (adi.)	إيجان المساح والمساح

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
type	يكتب (على الحاسب الآلي)	typed	click	ينقر	clicked
post	ينشر	posted	upload	يحمل	uploaded
show	يعرض	showed	protect	يحمي	protected
	Irregular verbs		promise.	أفعال غير منتظمة	an least 150
Present		Past	Present		Past
go	يذهب	went	leave	يترك	left
send	يرسل	sent	put	يضع	put

### **Expressions and Phrases**

go online	يتصل بالإنترنت	send an email	يرسل بريدًا إلكترونيًا
play a game online	يلعب لعبة على الإنترنت	research for homework	يقومر ببحث يخص الواجب المنزلي
logged into some websites	قمت بتسجيل الدخول إلى بعض المواقع	looked at photos	ألقيت نظرة على صور
safe online	آمن على الإنترنت	make sure	تأكد من



N Let's say it right!

( لاحظ أن حرفي الـ (click) ينطقان /k/ كما في (click). لاحظ أن حرف الـ (g) ينطق /d₃/ (دچ) كما في (digital).

### Vocabulary Check

Some words can be both a verb (v) or a noun (n):

بعض الكلمات يمكن أن تكون فعلًا أو اسمًا:

Verb (فعل) Noun (اسم) a bully aiin bully size eg Don't bully. eg Don't be a bully.

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly.



ook and read:

انظر واقرأ:

When we go online, we leave a footprint(1). People can see everything we do on the internet. This is called our 'digital footprint(2)'. When we go online, we type, click(3) on links, like(4) our friends' photos, and post our own messages and photos. While we do these activities, we leave a road from our digital footprint. People can see that road.

	O
(1)	بصمة
(2)	بصمة رقمية
(3)	ينقر
(4)	يسجل إعجابًا

## Malak's digital footprint yesterday.

I sent an email to my grandma.	أنا أرسلت بريدًا إلكترونيًّا إلى جدتى،
I played a game online with my friend in Cairo.	أنا لعبت لعبة على الإنترنت مع صديقتى فى القاهرة،
I put some photos of me on social media.	أنا وضعت بعض الصور الخاصة بي على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي،
I researched for my homework on my tablet.	أنا بحثت عن واجبى المنزلي على التابلت الخـاص بي.
I logged into some websites with my password.	أنا قمت بتسجيل الدخول على بعض المواقع باستخدام كلمة المرور الخاصة بي.
I uploaded <sup>(5)</sup> a video.	أنا قمت برفع مقطع فيديو.
I looked at photos to help me choose a color for my bedroom.	أنا ألقيت نظرة على صور لمساعدتي في اختيار لـون غرفـة نومـي.

يحمل (5)	
171	

Help your child read the passage correctly.

و مندها تتصل بالإنترنت، نترك بصمة. يمكن للناس رؤية كل ما نقوم به على الإنترنت. هذا يسمى البصمة الرقمية. • عندما نتصل بالإنترنت ، نكتب، ننقر على الروابط، نسجل إعجابًا بصور أصدقائنا، وننشر الرسائل والصور الخاصة بنا. بينما نفعل هذه الأنشطة، نترك طريقًا من بصمتنا الرقمية.

## How to create a positive digital footprint:

كيف تترك بصمة رقمية إيجابية؟



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:



Profile: Use a profile picture that doesn't show your face.

الملف الشخصى: استخدم صورة ملف شخصى لا تظهر وجهك.



Privacy: Don't share your password and personal information.

الخصوصية: لا تشارك كلمة المرور والمعلومات الشخصية الخاصة بك.



Protect: Don't bully and don't be a bully.

الحماية: لا تتنمر ولا تكن متنمرًا.



Positive: Make sure online information about yourself is

إيجابية: تأكد من أن المعلومات الخاصة بك على الإنترنت إيجابية.



Help your child read to notice how to create a positive digital footprint.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ليلاحظ كيف يمكنه ترك بصمة رقمية إيجابية.





### Listen and say:

استمع وقل:

neighbor	جار	restaurant	مطعمر	son	ابن
unhealthy	غیر صحی	problem	مشكلة	other	آخر
apartment	شقة	together	معًا	lovely (adj.)	رائعة

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

R	egular verbs	a resign	o last	أفعال منتظمة	
Present	eare a road	Past	Present	goula .	Past
ask	يسأل	asked	answer	يجيب	answered
love	يحب	loved	stop	يتوقف عن	stopped
Ir	regular verbs		and the limit	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	alfontovi	Past	Present		Past
meet	يقابل	met	do	يفعل	did
know	يعرف	knew	say	يقول	said
find	يجد	found	come	يأتي	came

### **Expressions and Phrases**

What's the matter?	ما الأمر؟	play computer games	يلعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر
go outside	يذهب للخارج	I don't know.	أنا لا أعرف،
I agree.	أنا أوافقك الرأي.	That's a lovely idea.	هذه فكرة جميلة.



﴿ لاحظ أن حرفي الـ (gh) في كلمة (neighbor) حروف صامتة (silent) لا تنطق.

### Vocabulary Check

- 1 Some words are similar in pronunciation, but different in meaning and spelling. بعض الكلمات متشابهة في النطق لكنها تختلف في المعنى والهجاء،
  - (ابن son) (e.g. (sun شمس)
- 2 You can add "un" at the beginning of a word to get the opposite meaning.

يمكنك إضافة البادئة "un" في بداية الكلمة للحصول على عكس المعني،



healthu











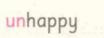


happy









### How two neighbors helped each other

Look and read: انظر واقرأ: Who was sad?

1 Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania, at the restaurant. Rania was sad.

## What's the problem?

- Hadeer asked, "What's the matter, my friend?" Rania answered, "It's my children, Nancy and Nader. They love playing computer games. They don't do their homework. They don't go outside. I don't know what to do"
  - Hadeer said, "Yes it is a problem. Tarek, my son, is the same. He often plays computer games. That's really unhealthy. Children should stop playing after one hour. They should do other things. They should play with their friends. They should go to the park." Raina said, "Yes, I agree."

## What's the solution?

- 3 Hadeer said, "Let's find games where they can play with friends. Tarek would love to play more with Nader. Can Nader come to our apartment? They can play together and have fun."
  - Rania said, "That's a lovely idea. And they can go to the park together." "Thank you, Hadeer!"

## Check point

- Where did Hadeer meet Rania?
- 2 Why was Rania sad?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the story correctly.

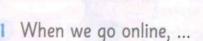
• سألت هدير: «نما الأمر يا صديقتي؟» أجابت رانيا: «إنهم أطفالي، نانسي ونادر. هما يحبان لعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. هما لا يؤديان واجبهما المنزل. هما لا يخرجان. أنا لا أعلم ماذا أفعل». قالت هدير: «نعم، إنها مشكلة، طارق، ابني، مثلهما، كثيرًا ما يلعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. ذلك غير صحى حفًّا، ينبغي أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة. ينبغي عليهم أن يفعلوا أشياء أخرى، ينبغي عليهم أن ينعبوا مع أصدقائهم. ينبغي عليهم أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة». قالت والنا: «نعم، أنا أوافقك الرأي». والمحتودة على اللعب مع أصدقائهم. سيحب طارق أن يلعب أكثر مع نادر، هل يمكن أن يأق نادر لشقتنا؟ بإمكانهما اللعب معًا والاستمتاع بوقتهما». قالت رانيا: «هذه فكرة جميلة. وبإمكانهما الدعاب للحديقة معا. شكرًا لك يا هدير».



## Lesson 4



## Read and match (A) with (B):



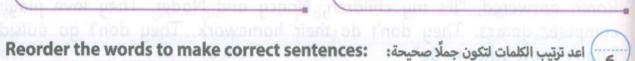
- 2 Amr plays too much computer games.
- 3 A: Can Nader come to our apartment?
- 4 I can research for my homework ...

## اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

- a. ( ) B: Yes. That's a lovely idea!
  - b. ( ) on my tablet.
  - c. ( ) He will hurt his eyes.
  - ) we leave a footprint.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

e. ( ) This is called our 'digital footprint'.



## 1 websites -I - some - logged into - my password - with.

2 bully - be - Don't - a bully - and - don't.



## Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للأتي:



What s the matter

#### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا أو أسئلة صحيحة. ساعد طفلك أن يضع علامات الترقيم للجملة أو السؤال المعطى.



## TEST YOURSELF

on Lesson 4



6	1		
11/	J.	inha	
		-ISTE	ning
	C.		

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

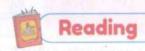
1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False):	0	Listen	and	write	T	(True)	or	F (	False):	
---	---	--------	-----	-------	---	--------	----	-----	---------	--

1 You should use a profile picture that shows your face.

2 Share your password and personal information.

3 Don't bully and don't be a bully.

4 Make sure online information about yourself is positive.



## Read the text and answer the questions:

٨ اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

We can use the internet to do shopping and play games. The internet helps us do homework. If we want to do research, we can log into a lot of websites and find information. However, many people can use the internet for many hours every day. This may not be healthy. Children should stop playing after one hour. They should play with their friends. They should go to the parks.

### Choose the correct word:

محافظة أسبوط - إدارة القوصية التعليمية

- 1 It's (healthy unhealthy good interesting) to use the internet for many hours.
- 2 Children should stop playing after (many a lot of few one) hour.

## Answer the following questions:

- 3 How can the internet help you do homework?
- 4 What should children do to be healthy?



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: elements:



unhealthy - hours

"Computer games"



85:100%





## Lesson 5 Writing



### Pros and cons of computer games



## Paragraph

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents(3) say this is not healthy for their children.

1 200000	12
(1)	يقضى
(2)	ساعات
(3)	الأباء

## Paragraph 2

2 But, on the other hand(4), there are some reasons(5) why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems(6). Some computer games need teams(7), so children make friends and play with their family.

(4)	على الجانب الأخر
(5)	أسباب
(6)	يحل المشكلات
(7)	فرق

## Paragraph 3

3 I really like computer games where I go outside(8). I go with my uncle and my friends. We like these games because you find a prize(9) at the end. In my opinion(10), we can enjoy games, but we need to have other things in our lives like sports and time with our family.

(8)	يذهب للخارج
(9)	جائزة
(10)	في رأى

### **Check point**

- 1 Is it healthy for children to spend too much time on computer games?
- 2 What are the cons of playing computer games?

Help your child read to notice how to write pros and cons

- الماحية العاب الكمبيوتر التي أذهب فيها للخارج، أذهب مع عمى وأصدقائ. نحن نحب هذه الألعاب لأنك تجد جائزة في النهاية. في رأبي، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب، ولكننا بحاجة إلى أشياء أخرى في



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

A Write about the pros of the topic using these words:

Many people say that ... / They also believe that ... B Write about the cons of the topic using these words:

On the other hand, ... / some people think that

How to write about the pros and cons

Write about your opinion using these words:

In my opinion, ...

Review the spelling and punctuation marks.

### Pros of computer games

- 1. need to solve puzzles
- 2. make friends
- 3. play with family
- 4. can play some games outside
- 5. have prizes

### Cons of computer games

- 1. many hours online
- 2. don't go outside
- 3. don't do homework
- 4. not healthy

Help your child plan his/her ideas to write about the pros and cons

ساعد طفلك أن يرتب أفكاره ليكتب عن السلبيات والإيجابيات.

اقرأ وأكتب:

## STUDY



# **Project**

Lesson 6



## Write about the pros and cons of social media:

اكتب عن إيجابيات وسلبيات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي



## Writing checklist:

- Start each sentence with a capital letter.
- End each sentence with a period.
- Check your spelling and punctuation marks.

The pros	The cons	My opinion
Many people think that	On the other hand,	In my opinion,
		my panijon, us sag

Pros and cons of social media	
	<u>elimpt offw pab</u>

Help your child write about the pros and cons.





### اقرأ ولاحظ:

## Read and notice:

### What is a leaflet?

It is a small flat or folded sheet with a printed shape on one or both sides. It is used to provide information in an interesting way.

إنه ورقة صغيرة مسطحة أو مطوية بها شكل مطبوع على أحد الجانبين أو كلاهما. يتم استخدامه لتوفير المعلومات بطريقة شيقة.

### Steps to produce a leaflet:

- 1 Research for information.
- Plan what to do.
- Plan what to do more.
- 4 Write your leaflet.

Research

a) Search for information

on the internet.

are safe.



Produce a leaflet about how to create a positive digital footprint.

### What to do

- a) Tell students to stay safe online!
- b) Give a presentation b) Interview teachers. about being safe c) Find out which websites online.

## What to do more

- a) Make a leaflet or a poster.
- b) Talk to teachers and parents.

## How to make a positive digital footprint:

قم بإعداد منشور حول كيفية إنشاء بصمة رقمية إيجابية.

Give advice on digital footprint.

Find out about digital footprint.

Tell people about positive digital footprint.

Make posters or leaflets and put them around the school.

Talk to teachers and parents.



## UNIT 10

# REVIEW



## UNIT 10

# Check Your Vocabulary





Lesson 1	Su diversi	93.03	
	يحادث/محادثة		يراسل/مراسلة
	یجری بحثًا	91001	كلمة المرور
V <del>rimurlariania n</del> o e	حرياء ا مرية ١١٥٥ مرياء	new with the way with the con	يقوم بتسجيل دخول
3 <u>10118.0050 1118.30</u> 3 A	يعرف	2-9/4 200 200 500 20	موقع إلكتروني
	UI SAPROLES INTO		
Lesson 2	de ala sua sua la la la companya de		
	يتواصل		يشارك الافكار
	صورة	132 03 WOH	يشير إلى شخص في
	يتنمر		أفكار ومعتقدات
	مخيف		مبدع
Laub bess mind a mind	أجهزة		عبر الإنترنت
	غبى		مشكلة
	بشع		شخص بالغ
4-6-14-2-14-	w.tablet	au Hid. A	
Lesson 3			
	معدن	anne appearance and a second	هاتف محمول
tes. I sent an email		biet yesterday. I logg	bought cinew to
A Freed and rocks A	نادر عموما سيد	and among hus been been	ثمین المعطد الم
	خشب		نقى
	Canada a	100 minus (100 minus (	ana obratil
Lesson 4	cannie 10	1000	
	بصمة	A	تابلت
	طريق		رقمی
Description of the second	روابط		متصل بالإنترنت
not sel	مشكلة	THE THE PLANT THE	جار الما الما الما
	يذهب للخارج		غير سعيد
	يسأل		غير صحى
	يجيب		شقة

# WRITING TIME

### "Social media"

share - find

Social media is important to us. We can contact our friends on social media. We can share our ideas and photos. We can find information for our homework. We should be careful online.

## "How to stay safe online"

secret - bully

We should have strong passwords. We should be friends with people we know. We should keep our personal information secret. Don't bully and don't be a bully.

### "My new tablet"

logged into - profile

I bought a new tablet yesterday. I logged into some websites. I sent an email to my friends. I changed my profile picture on social media.

## "Computer games"

unhealthy - spend

Computer games are fun. Computer games can be unhealthy. We spend many hours on computers, so we don't go outside. In my opinion, we can play computer games, but we can play with our friends outside, too.

## UNIT 10



## AL ADWAA TEST







1	Listen a	nd write T (True) or F (False):	ع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):	استمع	8
1	1 It's n	ot important to stay safe online.		(	)
	2 You	should use a strong password.		(	)
Si .	3 You	can give your personal information to any	one.	(	)
1	4 Don'	bully and don't be a bully.		(	)



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



message - found - presentation - tablet

## Read and match (A) with (B):

- A 1 Children can spend many hours playing computer games.
  - 2 We use social media to ...
  - 3 Rare earth metals are important to the cell phone.
  - 4 You should tell your parents ...

## اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

- ) They make the cell phone light up and vibrate.
- محافظة القامرة إدارة السلام التعليمية . ( ) Find ideas and write.
- الم المام ال
- . ( ) when someone bullies you online.
- محافظة القامرة إدارة السلام التعليمية ) share ideas and have fun.
- محافظة القليوبية إدارة شبين القناطر
- e. ( ) This is one of the cons of computer games.

حافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

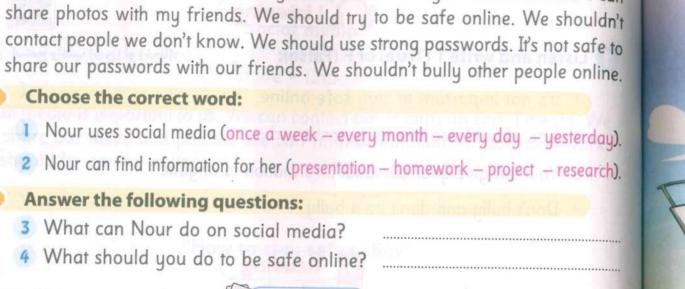
## Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



What can we do?

ماذا نستطيع أن نفعل؟

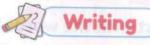


## 2 Nour can find information for her (presentation - homework - project - research). Answer the following questions:

Choose the correct word:

3 What can Nour do on social media?

4 What should you do to be safe online?



I'm Nour. I use social media almost every day. I can find information for my

homework online. I can talk to my friends and family on social media. I can





1 cell phones - every - We - day - our - use.

2 my - password - I - keep - secret - should.

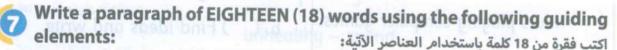
3 play - their friends - Children - with - should.

## Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للأتي:



Don t bully and don't be a bully





"Stay safe online"

password - websites

· listen to an interview about air pollution and answer questions.

Lesson (4)

· read a report about air pollution and answer questions.

· learn about different ways to help stop air pollution.

· discuss ways to reduce air pollution.

· practice pronunciation of "cr" and "tr".

· read and understand a leaflet.

· produce a leaflet.

Unit Overview

بنهاية هذه الوحدة، سيكون التلميذ قادرًا على أن:

ستمع إلى حوار حول الطرق المختلفة للوصول إلى المدرسة

By the end of this unit, the student will be able to: Lesson (1)

· learn transportation vocabulary.

· listen to a dialog about different ways of getting to school.

· talk about one character's feelings at some part of the story.

· read and understand a text about air pollution and answer questions.

· learn about road safety. · learn about symmetric figures and lines of symmetry.

Lesson (3)

· read and listen to a story about an accident and answer questions about it.

يتعلم مفردات وسائل النقل.

بقرأ تقريرًا عن تلوث الهواء ويجيب عن الأسئلة. يناقش طرق تقليل تلوث الهواء

يقرأ ويستوعب النشرة.

# Warm up

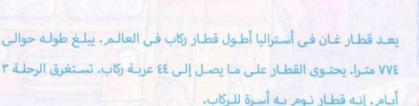
This unit is about transportation, road safety instructions, and air pollution. It is also about what we can do to stop air pollution.

هذه الوحدة عن وسائل المواصلات وتعليمات السلامة على الطرق وتلوث الهواء. كما تتحدث عما يمكننا القيام به لوقف تلوث الهواء.

## Did you know?

The Ghan in Australia is the longest passenger train in the world. It is about 774 meters long. The train has up to 44 passenger carriages. The journey takes 3 days. It's a sleeper train with beds for the passengers.







## I can find it out!

A monorail (from "mono" meaning "one" and "rail") is a railway in which the track consists of a single rail or a beam.

The Cairo Monorail in Egypt will be the longest driverless monorail system in the world. The two lines will create the first public transport links



from the New Administrative Capital and 6th of October City to the Cairo metropolitan area.

" المونوريـل (مـن «أحـادي» بمعنى «واحـد» و«سـكة حديـد») هـو سـكة حديـد يتكـون المسـار فيهـا مـن سـكة حديديـة واحـدة

سيكون مونوريل القاهرة في مصر هو أطول مونوريل بدون سائق في العالم. سيخلق الخطان أول خطوط مواصلات عامة من العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة ومدينة السادس من أكتوبر إلى منطقة العاصمة القاهرة.

# STUDY



## Lesson 1









Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

## Vocabulary

## **Transportation**



boat



plane طائرة



ship





car



مترو الأنفاق

metro

airport مطار



train





water



طريق



et's say it right!

الاحظ أن الحروف (tion) تُنطق /fən/ (شن) كما في (transportation).

### Extra vocabulary

station	محطة	through	خلال/عبر	around	حول
vehicle	مركبة	quiz	اختبار قصير	public (adj.)	عامر
cool (adj.)	رائع	late (adj.)	متأخر	town	مدينة صغيرة
slowly	يبطء	far (adj.)	بعيد	e lans jalgg "n	

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

R	egular verbs		à	أفعال منتظما	Moderne
Present	Aumoba	Past	Present		Past
move	يتحرك	moved	travel	يسافر	traveled
interview	يجرى مقابلة	interviewed	todes Tracell		
Iri	regular verbs		4	أفعال غير منتظما	
Present		Past	Present		Past
go gldz	يذهب	went	ride tood	يركب	rode
come	يأق	came	meet	يقابل	met

### Expressions and Phrases

around the city	حول المدينة	catch the bus	يلحق بالاتوبيس
take the bus	يستقل الأتوبيس	Have a nice day!	أتمنى لك يوما سعيدا!

### **Vocabulary Check**

do + a noun:

do a quiz	يخضع لاختبار قصير	do homework	یؤدی الواجب
do research	يقوم بالبحث		

2 Words in English have different meanings according to the text.

e.g. catch - take

take an umbrella	يأخذ شمسية	take a bus	يستقل أتوبيسًا
catch a butterfly	يمسك فراشة	catch a bus	يلحق بالأتوبيس

3 get to = arrive at

يصل إلى

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية QR code.



Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:



Hi Maged! I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.

مرحبا ماجدا أنا أقوم بعمل اختبار قصير في الفصل حول النقل العام.



Cool!

Mageo



Sele

How do you get to school?

بف تصل إلى المدرسة؟

I come to school on foot.

ل إلى المدرسة سيرا على الأقدام.



eleem, -

Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

هل ركبت أتوبيسا أو مترو الأنفاق من قبل؟



Only if I'm late. I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends.

فقط إذا تأخرك. أحب أن آتى سيرًا على الأقدام حتى أتمكن من مقابلة أصدقائي.



Seleem -

Thanks! Ramy, how do you get to school?

شكرًا! رامي ، كيف تذهب إلى المدرسة؟

I come by car with my dad.

أتى بالسيارة مع والدى.







Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

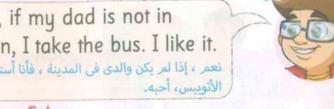
هل ركبت الأتوبيس أو مترو الأثفاق من قبل؟ ﴿ اللَّهُ ١١٥ عَامِهُمْ مَا وَالْحَدِينِ اللَّهُ عَالِمُ الْمُعَالِّ



Yes, if my dad is not in town, I take the bus. I like it.

نعم ، إذا لم يكن والدى في المدينة ، فأنا أستقل

Why?



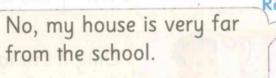
We travel slowly and I can see the city.

نسافر ببطء ويمكنني أن أرى المدينة.



Do you ever come to school on foot?

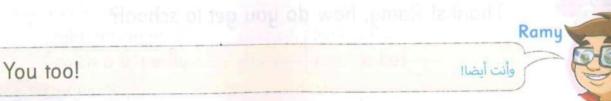
هل سبق لك أن أتيت إلى المدرسة سيرًا على الأقدام؟



لا ، بيتي بعيد جدا عن المدرسة.



Thanks! Have a nice day!



Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play it with his/her classmates.

سلعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة، ثمر اطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه.

# Language Functions

1 Expressing what someone is doing:

التعبير عما يفعله شخص ما:

$$I am + (inf.) + ing ...$$

I am doing a quiz about public transportation.

2 Asking about frequency of action:

السؤال عن تكرار الفعل:

Do you ever .....?

A: Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

B: Only if I'm late. I like to come on foot.

## Check point

Reorder the words to make correct sentences: :اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة

1 school - come - foot - on - I - to.

2 ever - you - bus - a - catch -  $\underline{Do}$ ?

# Language Focus

Listen, point, and say:

استمع ، أشر وقل:

on

foot



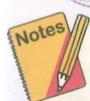
I go to school on foot.

bus ship car train

boat plane



We travel to Aswan by train.



When we travel by plane, we go through the air.

When we travel by boat or ship, we are on the water.

عندما نسافر بالقارب أو السفينة، نكون على الماء،

When we travel by bus or car, we are on the road.

عندما نسافر بالأتوبيس أو السيارة، نكون على الطريق.

When we travel by train, we move on a rail under the vehicle.

عندما نسافر بالقطار، نتحرك على سكة حديدية أسفل المركبة.

## Check point

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: :Reorder the words to make correct sentences

- 1 travel Luxor plane by They to.
- 2 work goes Amira bus by always to.

Help your child use the "prepositions of transportation" to say how he/she gets from one place to another

ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم حروف الجر الخاصة بوسائل المواصلات ليقول كيف ينتقل من مكان إلى آخر،

# PRACTICE

## Lesson 1



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



pavement - road - rail - boat

When we travel by plane, we go through the air. When we travel by ......(1)...... or ship, we are on the water. When we travel by bus or car, we are on the vehicle and we ride from a train station.

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 My favorite transportation is

the train.

2 Students go to school by bus ...

3 When I travel by ship, ....

4 I like traveling by plane.

B a. ( ) I'm on the water.

b. ( ) I like going through the air.

c. ( ) I love traveling on rail.

d. ( ) or walk on foot.

) from the airport.

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences



1 through - air - plane - I - go - the - by.



2 water – We – by – on – travel – ship.

3 school - foot - Who - on - comes - to?

### Parents' tips

- (1) Help your child read and complete.
- (2) Help your child read and match.
- (3) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل.



## **TEST YOURSELF**

on Lesson

and complete the



-						
11	Y		-4	-		~
	The second	-	121	П	Ш	9

. /	
4	-
	0/

				-	-	/ m 1 1
ED.	Listen	and	write T	(True)	or F	(False):
	FISCOIL	MILLON	******	(1100)	01.	1, 01,00

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1	Hana	goes	to	work	on	foot.	

2 Hana travels to London every year. 3 We travel through the air by train.

4 Hana's favorite transportation is the ship.

-	1
- (	1
-	,



Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

I'm Sherif. I go to school on foot. I like walking. If I'm late, I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends. My friend Ahmed goes to school by car. If his father isn't in town, he takes the bus. He likes it because it travels slowly and he can see the city. Ali never goes to school on foot because his house is far from the school.

### Choose the correct word:

- 1 The pronoun 'he' refers to (Sherif Ahmed Ali father).
- 2 Ali (always never often usually) goes to school on foot.

### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What happens if Sherif is late?
- 4 Why does Ahmed like the bus?



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:



"Transportation"

cor - oir

cui uii	***************************************	
***************************************		



Assess your progress

50:64%

65:84%

85:100%

# STUDY



## Lesson 2





## **Road Safety**





### Listen and say:

### استمع وقل:

	Vocab	oulary	
safe (adj.)	آمن	road	طريق
helmet	خوذة	seat belt	حزام أمان
light	ضوء	left	يسار
right and made	يمين النالة الكافلات	camel	جمل ۱۱۰ ۱۱۹ ۱۱۹ ۱۱۹ ۱۱۹
straight	مستقيم	safely	بأمان

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs		.*.	أفعال منتظمة	
Present	PARTERIA	Past	Present	198	Past
need	يحتاج	needed	cross	يعبر	crossed
look	ينظر	looked	turn	ينعطف	turned
stop	يتوقف	stopped	wait	ينتظر	waited
park	يركن (السيارة/الدراجة)	parked			

in danger	في خطر	cross the road	يعبر الطريق
go straight	يتجه للأمامر (يذهب مباشرة)	wait for	ينتظر ك ما و معدم



### Let's say it right.

الاحظ أن حرفي ال (gh) في كلمة (right) / (light) حروف صامتة (silent) لا تنطق.

### Vocabulary Check

حزام الأمان seat مقعد + belt حزام الأمان seat عدام right على حق right park منتزه park دکن

We play in the park.	نلعب في الحديقة.	Don't park here.	ممنوع الوقوف هنا.
You are right.	أنت على حق.	Turn right.	انعطف يمينًا.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly.



Look, read, and notice:

انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ:



You need a helmet on your bike. أنت بحاجة إلى خوذة على دراجتك.



You need a seat belt(1) in your car. ا أنت بحاجة إلى حزام أمان في سيارتك.



You need a green light to cross the road. أنت بحاجة إلى ضوء أخضر لعبور الطريق.



You need to look left and right. أنت بحاجة للنظر إلى اليسار واليمين.

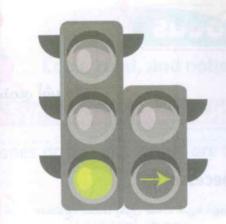


There are sometimes camels on the road. توجد في بعض الأحيان جمال على الطريق.



You can't swim here. لا يمكنك السباحة هنا.

حزام الأمان (1)



You can go straight and turn right. يمكنك الذهاب مباشرة والانعطاف يمينا.



Stop here and wait for a green light. توقف هنا وانتظر الضوء الأخضر.



You can't ride your bike here. لا يمكنك ركوب دراجتك هنا.



You can't park here. لا يمكنك الوقوف هنا.

## Check point

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

1 You need a helmet ...

) to cross the road.

2 You need a green light ...

) You can't swim here.

c. ( ) on your bike.



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

need

We use "need" when something is important or necessary.

نستخدم «يحتاج» عندما يكون هناك شيء مهم أو ضروري.

Subject فاعل + need/s + noun (اسم) .... (اسم)



You need a helmet on your bike.

ت بحاجة إلى خوذة على دراجتك.

Subject فاعل + need/s to + inf. مصدر الفعل .



You need to look left and right.

أنت تحتاج أن تنظر يسارًا ويمينًا.

ساعد طفلك على استخدام «need» للتعبير عن الضرورة.

## Check point

Reorder the words to make correct sentences: أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة:

- 1 need look to You right left and.
- 2 seat car belt your in You a need.

### Parents' tips

Help your child use "need" to express necessity

**CLIL: Math** 

انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ:

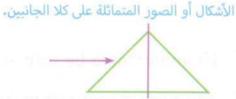
## Look, read, and notice:

Symmetric shapes/pictures:

Shapes or pictures which are the same on both sides.

e.g.

Symmetrical shape.

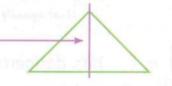


## A line of symmetry:

It is the line in the middle of the shape. It divides it into 2 identical halves. There are different lines of symmetry.

هو الخط الموجود في منتصف الشكل. يقسمه إلى نصفين متطابقين. هناك خطوط تماثل مختلفة،







### Extra vocabulary

middle of the general switching is a	منتصف	identical 11 HOW TO HAVE	متطابق
half	نصف	symmetric shapes	أشكال متماثلة

## Check point

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 A line of symmetry is ...

2 Symmetric shapes ...

B

- a. ( ) are shapes or pictures which are the same on both sides.
- b. ( ) a number with a decimal point.
- c. ( ) the line in the middle of a shape. It divides it into 2 identical halves.

Parents' tips

Help your child identify the line of symmetry and symmetrical shapes correctly.

	1809/
PRACTICE	1-1

## Lesson 2



Remembering •	Understanding
---------------	---------------

Evaluating

## Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

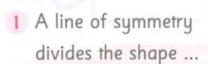
اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



### car - green - helmet - road

It's important to be safe on the road. You need a ......(1)........... on your bike. You need a seat belt in your ......(2)............... You need a safe place to cross right before you cross the road.

## Read and match (A) with (B):



2 A: What do you need in your car?

- 3 You can't swim here ...
- 4 We must wait for the green light ...

# اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب): ) it's dangerous.

- ) into 2 identical halves.
- c. ( ) before we cross the road.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

- d. ( ) B: I need a seat belt.
- e. ( ) into 4 identical halves.

#### Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding 4 اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: elements:



### "Road safety"

- I What do you need on your bike?
- 2 What should you do before you cross the road?

(1) Help your child read and complete. (2) Help your child read and match. (3) Help your child write about the given topic.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يكتب عن الموضوع المعطى.

#### on Lesson 2 TEST YOURSELF



# Listening

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1 Children are in danger at school. 2 Children need a seat belt on their bikes.

3 They need a red light to cross the road.

4 They need a safe place to cross.



Read the text and answer the questions:

- اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

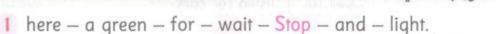
Some children are in danger on the road. They are riding their bikes on the street without putting on their helmets. They look at their phones and not paying attention to the traffic. They also play football on the street. Children need to be careful on the road. They need to find a safe place to cross. They need to walk, not run. They need to find a safe place to play football.

### Choose the correct word:

- 1 Children are riding their (cars motorbikes bikes planes) on the street.
- 2 They play (computer games chess football volleyball) on the street.
- Answer the following questions:
  - 3 What do children do wrong on the road?
  - 4 What do children need to do to be safe on the road?



اعد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences



2 when - you - Be careful - cross - street - the. يحافظة القاهرة - إدارة حدائق القية التعليمية

3 need - You - a helmet - on - bike - your.





50:64%

65:84%

85:100%



## Lesson 3





## **Road safety**





Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

## Vocabulary







ممر المشاة crosswalk



سارة اسعاف ambulance

### Extra vocabulary

middle	منتصف	fast (adj)	سريع	scared (adj.)	خائف
shocked (adj.)	مصدوم	boring (adj.)	ممل	road signs	إشارات الطريق

### Conjugation of verbs . Il soll to

R	egular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present	asold alos o pa	Past
love	يحب	loved	call	یستدعی/یتصل بـ	called
follow	يتبع	followed	of their Lours -	dibir ans data	inthe sound (8
Irr	egular verbs			أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	Supply Siles	Past	Present	indinos, baid F	Past
drive	يقود	drove	fall	يسقط ١١٠ ٥١١٥	fell
hurt	يجرح	hurt	understand	يفهم	understood

## **Expressions and Phrases**

be careful on the road	انتبه على الطريق	a young man	شاب صغير السن
in a hurry	على عجلة من أمره	drive through	يقود عبر
fall over	يسقط	call for	يتصل على
do right	يفعل الصواب	listen for cars	يستمع للسيارات



Let's say it right!

لاحظ أن حرفي الـ (ed) ينطقان /t/ (ت) كما في (shocked).

### **Vocabulary Check**

cross بعبر + walk معبر المشاة = crosswalk معبر المشاة

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly.

ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقه صحيحة.



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

## The beginning

Be careful on the roads!

Mazen and Dalida are brother and sister. They love their school. Their teachers are very kind.

Hany is a young man. He works in the city and he goes to work by motorbike. Today, he was in a hurry(1).





على عجلة من أمره

## The middle

Mazen and Dalida walk to school together. They cross the road at the crosswalk(2). Today, they walked to the crosswalk and waited for the cars to stop. Then they walked into the road.

Today, Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk. Then Hany drove through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast.

Mazen fell over(3). He was very shocked(4). Dalida was scared, but she wanted to help her brother.



(2)	معبر المشاة
(3)	سقط
(4)	مصدوم

## The end

Hany stopped to help. Mazen wanted to go to school, but he hurt his leg. Hany called for an ambulance(5).

Mazen is now at the hospital with his mom and sister. Hany is feeling very bad.

سيارة الإسعاف (5)

### Check point

- I How does Hany go to work?
- 2 What happened to Mazen?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the story correctly.

الورجمة: • مازن وداليدا أخوان. إنهما يحبان مدرستهما. معلموهما طيبون للغاية. هانى شاب صغير . يعمل في المدينة ويذهب إلى عمله بالدراجة البخارية. اليوم كان على عجلة من أمره. • يذهب مازن وداليدا إلى المدرسة معًا سيرًا على الأقدام. إنهما يعبران الطريق عبر معبر المشاة. اليوم، ذهبا إلى معبر المشاة وانتظرا حتى تتوقف السيارات، ثمر مشيا على الطريق، اليوم، مشي مازن إلي منتصف معبر المشاة، ثمر قاد هاني دراجته البخارية خلال معبر المشاة، لم يتوقف لأنه كان يقود مسرعًا للغاية. وقع هاني. كان مصدومًا للغاية. كانت داليدا

توقف هاني ليقدم المساعدة. أراد مازن أن يذهب للمدرسة، ولكن رجله كانت مصابة. اتصل هاني بسيارة الإسعاف، مازن حاليًّا في المستشفي مع والدته وأخته. هاني بشعر بالسوء.

# **B** Language Focus



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

must

We use "must" or "mustn't" for strong advice.

نستخدم «mustn't» أو «mustn't» لإعطاء نصيحة قوية.

Subject فاعل + must / mustn't + inf. مصدر الفعل .



You must wait for the green lights before you cross the road. يجب عليك انتظار الضوء الأخضر قبل أن تعبر الطريق.



You mustn't run on roads.

إ تجرى على الطريق



When we take notes, we don't write complete sentences. We write important words.

عندما نقوم بتدوين الملاحظات، لا نكتب جملًا كاملة. نكتب كلمات مهمة.



Note: must listen for cars

Sentence: You must listen for cars.

### Check point

اعد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences

- 1 play roads on You the mustn't.
- 2 signs road follow must You.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child use "must" for strong advice and "mustn't" to express what is not permitted correctly and learn the difference between notes and sentences.

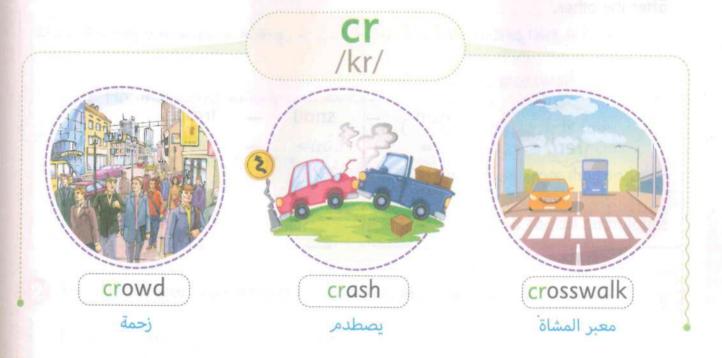
ساعد طفلك على استخدام «must» لإعطاء نصيحة مهمة للغاية و«mustn't» للتعبير عما هو ممنوع وساعده على تعلم الفرق بين الملاحظات والجمل.

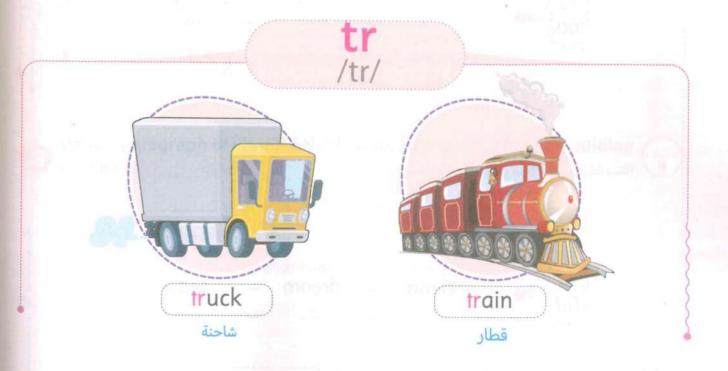


# **Pronunciation**



استمع، أشر وقل:





#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the words with/cr/and/tr/sounds using the QR code and let him/her say them correctly.

المات التي تحتوي على صوق الـ/qr/عا/باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة.

# reliables resident

# PRACTICE

## Lesson 3



### Diphthongs (long vowels):

A diphthong is a vowel sound made by pronouncing two vowels quickly one after the other.

الصوت المزدوج هو صوت متحرك يتمر إجراؤه عن طريق نطق حرفين متحركين بسرعة واحدًا تلو الأخرى.





~						
ea line	clean	_	dream	-	sea	
VII:1	نظيف	-	حلم	- (	بحر	

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



1 Hany was in a hurry ...

2 Hany stopped to help.

3 We must listen for cars ...

4 We must wear a helmet ...

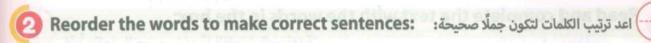
В	a.	(	)	when	we	ride	a	bik
-								

b. ( ) at the crosswalk.

. ( ) because he was late.

l. ( ) when we cross the road.

e. ( ) He called for an ambulance.

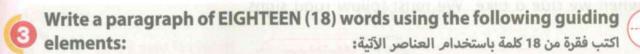


Remembering • Understanding

1 run - roads - We - on - mustn't - the.

2 road – follow – You – signs – must.

3 by - goes - Hany - motorbike - work - to.



"A car crash"

· Why was Hany in a hurry?

· What happened to Mazen?



#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the new words and let him/her say them correctly.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة.

Parents' tips

(2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.

(3) Help your child write about the given topic.





## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 3



. F	1	_	12	-
11/1	X	iston	ina	
	(D	-136611	11119	

n	Listen	and	write	T	(True)	or F	(False):

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

Hanu	was	in	а	hurry.

2 Hanu has o	motorhika

3	Dalia	wasn't	scared.

4 Hany called the police.	4	Hany	called	the	police.
---------------------------	---	------	--------	-----	---------



### Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:

crosswalk - helmet - cars - street

We must be careful on the road. We must listen for ......(1)..... before we

across roads. We must wear a seat belt in a car. We must wear a ......(3)......

when we ride a bike. We must follow road signs.



Punctuate the following:

علامات الترقيم للآتي:



You mustn t run on roads



50:64%

## STUDY



## Lesson 4





## **Pollution**





Listen and say:

ستمع وقل:

		Vocabu	lary		Table of the same
pollution	تلوث	chemicals	مواد كيمائية	dangerous (adj.)	خطير
electric buses	أتوبيسات تعمل بالكهرباء	straw	قش	the last seek of voided	컨베 200U

### Extra vocabulary

			The state of the s		The second secon
dirty (adj.)	متسخ	London	لندن	England	إنجلترا
Shenzhen	تنشجن (مدينة بالصين)	China	الصين	burning	حرق
Paris	باريس	Copenhagen	كوينهاجن	Denmark	الدنمارك
worried (adj.)	قلق	son	ابن	asthma	مرض الربو
heating	تدفئة	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية	excellent	ممتاز
growth	نمو	photosynthesis	التمثيل الضوئي	shade	ظل ظل

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

R	legular verbs			عال منتظمة	أؤ
Present		Past	Present	Wa Usiqueire	Past
breathe	يتنفس	breathed	cycle	يركب الدراجة	cycled
stop	يتوقف	stopped	allow	يسمح	allowed
cover	يغطى	covered	share	يشارك	shared
Ir	regular verbs		di sepatiani	نعال غير منتظمة	i
Present	alman	Past	Present	Denmork	Past
make	يصنع	made	put	يضع	put

### **Expressions and Phrases**

take a bus	يستقل الأتوبيس	First of all,	أولا
cut the use	خفض استهلاك	a long way from	علي مسافة بعيدة من
open fires	نيران مكشوفة	That's helpful!	هذا مفيد!



Let's say it right!

لاحظ أن حرفى الـ (ch) في كلمة (chemicals) ينطقان /k/ (ك).

♦ لاحظ أن حرفي الـ (zh) في كلمة (Shenzhen) ينطقان /dʒ/ (دچ).

لاحظ أن حروف الـ (sth) في كلمة (asthma) تُنطق /z/ (ز).

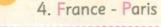
### Vocabulary Check

Some verbs can be changed into adjectives by adding "ed" or "ful".

يمكن تغيير بعض الافعال إلى صفات بإضافة «ed» أو «ful». help polluted

pollute يلوث Pollute ميلوث Names of countries and cities begin with "capital letters". السماء البلاد والمدن تبدأ بحروف كبيرة.

3. Egypt - Gharbia 2. China - Shenzhen



5. Denmark - Copenhagen

Help your child listen to the new words and let him/her say them correctly.

1. England - London

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة.



ook and read:

انظر واقرأ:

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals(1) into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous.

Air pollution is dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Does this happen to you in your city or town? Is the air dirty or clean?

Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school.

In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.

In Gharbia, Egypt, farmers wanted to have cleaner air. To do that, they stopped burning rice straw. They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.

In Paris, France, cars can't go into some parts of the city. In these places, you can only walk or take a bus.

In Copenhagen, Denmark, there are more bikes than people and large parts of the city don't allow cars.

These are all good ideas to stop air pollution in cities. Which idea do you like best?















### Check point

- 1 How can air pollution affect our health?
- 2 What do farmers in Gharbia do to stop air pollution?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage correctly

• المدن بها الكثير من السيارات. السيارات تسبب تلوث الهواء. يضعون المواد الكيميائية في الهواء، لا يمكننا دائمًّا رؤية المواد الكيميائية ، لكنها خطيرة.
• يشكل تلوث الهواء خطورة علينا. عندما تتنفس الهواء الملوث، نسعل ونشعر بالمرض.
• يتحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء، في لندن ، إنجلترا ، الآباء لا يقودون أطفالهم إلى المدرسة. يمشي الأطفال أو يذهبون إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. السيارات لا تقترب من المدرسة.
• في تنشجن ، الصين ۽ لديهم أتوبيسات كهريائية، هذه الأتوبيسات لا تسبب تلوث الهواء.
• في الغربية ، مصر ، أزاد المزارعون الحصول على هواء أنظف، للقيام بذلك ، توقفوا عن حرق قش الأرز، استخدموا القش لصنع طعام لحيواناتهم وتغطية محاصيلهم.
• في باريس، فرنساء لا يمكن للسيارات الذهاب إلى بعض أجزاء المدينة. في هذه الأماكن ، يمكنك المشي أو ركوب الأتوبيس فقط.

· في كوينهاجن ، الدنمارك ، عدد الدراجات أكبر من عدد الناس ، وأجزاء كبيرة من المدينة لا تسمح بالسيارات،

• هذه كلها أفكار جيدة لوقف تلوث الهواء في المدن. أي فكرة تفضلها اكثر؟



# Ideas to stop air pollution

Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:

Today I am talking to Doctor Helen Walker about air pollution. Helen, why are you worried about this subject?
أتحدث اليوم مع الدكتورة هيلين واكر عن تلوث الهواء. هيلين ، لماذا أنتِ قلقة من هذا الموضوع؟



Because one of my sons has very bad asthma and I think it is because of the dirty air in our city. I wanted to say something to help him and other children.

لأن أحد أبنائي يعاني من الربو الشديد وأعتقد أنه بسبب الهواء القذر في مدينتنا. أردت أن أقول شيئًا ما أساعده وأساعد الأطفال الآخريين.





ماذا بمكننا أن نفعل للمساعدة في حعل الهواء أنظف؟



I have some ideas. First of all, we need to cut the amount we use our cars. We can try to buy from stores near our house. Children can try to walk to school.

لـدى بعـض الأفـكار. أولا، نحتـاج إلـي خفـض كمية استخدامنا لسياراتنا. بمكننا محاولة الشراء من المتاجر القريبة من منزلنا، يمكن للأطفال محاولة المشي إلى المدرسة،



But sometimes children live a long way from school.

لكن في بعض الأحيان يعيش الأطفال على بعد مسافة طويلة من المدرسة.





اقرأ ولاحظ:

nterviewer

Good idea, many schools have buses. What are your other ideas? فكرة جيدة ، العديد من المدارس لديها أتوبيسات. ما هي أفكارك الأخرى؟



Try not to have open fires at home. If it's cold, use the heating. And use renewable energy if you can, like solar power — renewable energy keeps the air clean!

حـاول ألا يكـون لديـك نيـران مكشـوفة فـى المنـزل، إذا كان الجـو بـاردًا ، اسـتخدم التدفئة، واسـتخدم الطاقـة المتجـددة إذا اسـتطعت، مثل الطاقـة الشمسـية - الطاقـة المتجـددة تحافـظ علـى نظافـة الهـواء!



Interviewer

Oh, that's helpful. What about more trees?

أوه ، هذا مفيد. ماذا عن المزيد من الأشجار؟ ١٨٥ ها ١٥ ١٥ ١٥ ١٥



Yes, that's an excellent idea. We need to plant trees. Trees clean the air because they use the chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis. They also make cities look pretty and give us shade on a hot day!

نعم ، هذه فكرة ممتازة. نحن بحاجة لزراعة الأشجار. تقوم الأشجار بتنظيف الهواء لأنها تستخدم المواد الكيميائية لنموها من خلال عملية التمثيل الضوئي. كما أنها تجعل المدن تبدو جميلة وتمنحنا الظل في يوم حار!

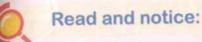


AS 1

Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play it with his/her classmates.

ساعد طفلك في الاستماع الى المحادثة باستخدام خاصية QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة ثم اطلب منه أن يتبادل الادوار مع زملائه.





Share a car with another person. شارك السيارة مع شخص آخر.



Go to school by bike. اذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة.



Use solar power. استخدم الطاقة الشمسية.



Plant trees. ازرع أشجارًا.



Buy food at shops near your house.

اشترِ الطعام من المحلات التجارية القريبة من منزلك.

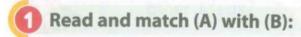
Help your child read about "ideas to stop air pollution".

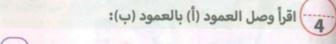


## Lesson 4



Remembering Understanding Applying





1 In London, England, ...

2 Renewable energy like solar power ...

3 We need to plant trees.

4 Share a car with another person ...

B a. ( ) to stop air pollution.

b. ( ) They make cities look pretty.

c. ( ) keeps the air cleaner.

d. ( ) stopped burning rice straw.

e. ( ) cars don't go near the school.





1 have - at home - fires - to - Try - open - not.

2 give - a hot - Trees - shade - day - us - on.

3 don't - Electric - pollution - buses - make - air.

# Punctuate the following:

1 ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

My mom can t drive

محافظة القليوبية - إدارة كفر صقر التعليمية

- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the given sentence or question.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويصل. ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا او اسئلة صحيحة. ساعد طفلك أن يضع علامات الترقيم للجملة أو السؤال المعطى.



## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 4



-		
	ictenino	
	1900111115	

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

1 We need to use more cars.

2 We can buy from stores near our house.

3 Children can walk to school.

4 Children can go to school by cars.

Read the text and answer the questions:

٨ اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

Air pollution is very dangerous. In London, children walk or cycle to school. Cars don't go near the school. In Shenzhen, they use electric buses. These buses don't make air pollution. In Gharbia, farmers stopped burning rice straw. They use straw to make food for their animals. In Paris, cars can't go into some parts of the city. In these places, you can only walk or take a bus. It's important to stop air pollution.

Choose the correct word:

1 In London, children go to school by (cars - bikes - trains - motorbikes).

2 Farmers in Gharbia used (rice straw - wheat - seeds - trees) to make food for their animals.

Answer the following questions:

3 What kind of buses do "These buses" refer to?

4 What do people in Paris do to stop air pollution? .....



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الاتية: elements:

"How can we stop air pollution?"

share - plant



# STUDY



# Writing

Lesson 5





Look and read:

انظ واقرأ:

### Introduction

Last week I heard(1) Dr Helen Walker talking about air pollution(2). I liked her ideas(3) and I did some research. I talked to my family about what we can do



	2
(1)	سمعت ۱۹
(2)	تلوث الهواء
(3)	أفكار

## What we can do

- · We can have energy-saving lightbulbs(4) in our apartment.
- · We can use buses and trains more.
- · We can share a car(5) with a friend sometimes(6).
- · We can walk and not always go by car.
- · We can have many plants on our balcony(7).

مصابيح موفرة للطاقة	(4)
نتشارك سيارة	(5)
أحيانا	(6)
البلكونة	(7)

## What we decided to do

We decided(8) to change some things as a family. Dad now (8) goes to work with his friend in the same car. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive(9). I now go to school by bike. My sister, Noura, walks to school because her school is nearer(10)

(8)	قررنا
(9)	تقود السيارة
(10)	أقرب

We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs. I'm excited!

Youssef

## Check point

- 1 What was Dr Helen talking about?
- 2 How can we help to stop air pollution?

Help your child read about "Youssef's report".

البرجمة:

المتمعت الأسبوع الماضي إلى الدكتورة هيلين والكر تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء. لقد أحببت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث. لقد تحدثت مع عائلتى حول ما يمكننا القيام به:

و يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.

و يمكننا المشيون على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.

و يمكننا المشيون الأشياء كعدالله المتابق المعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة. أمي تستقل الإتوبيس إلى العمل. هي لا تقود. أنا أذهب الآن إلى المدرسة بالدراجة، أختى نورا

## More ideas to stop air pollution



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

Don't burn rice straw.

لا تحرق قش الأرز،

Increase public transportation.

زد من وسائل النقل العام.



Have cleaner gas in your car.

حصل على غاز أنظف في سيارتك.



Use building materials that don't pollute.

تخدم مواد بناء غير ملوثة.



Have some car-free roads.

احصل على بعض الطرق الخالية من السيارات.



Travel on foot or by bike.

انتقل سيرا على الأقدام أو بالدراجة.



Have cycle lanes at the side of roads.

احصل على ممرات للدراجات على جانب الطريق.



Help your child read about "ideas to stop air pollution".

Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

A Write about what can you do.

- eg 1. I can have more plants on the balcony.
  - 2. I can use buses more.

B Write about the good ideas for where you live.

- 1. Have some car-free roads.
  - 2. Increase public transportation.

How to write a report

Write about what things you decided to change.

shops near house.
2. Go to school by bike.

Review the spelling and punctuation marks.



اقرأ وأكتب:

## Write a report about what you can do in your city or village:

اكتب تقرير عما يمكنك فعله في مدينتك أو قريتك



Writing checklist:

- The paragraph should start with a topic sentence.
- The paragraph should end with an ending sentence.
- Check your spelling and punctuation marks.

What can you do?	What are the good ideas for where you live?	What things did you decide to change?
My family and I can	In my city/village, we can	We decided to

1		
-		
	Tugge, addennor of the sequil dog the second second	
	LOGO BOLL STORMS TO THE STORMS OF THE STORMS	
-		



# **Project**

Lesson 6





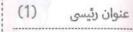


Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

## Road safety leaflet

main heading(1)





sub-heading(2)

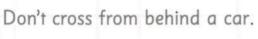
(2)عنوان فرعي

Be safe on the road Use the crosswalks. Walk slowly - don't run.



Watch the traffic(3) - listen for cars

ازدحام مروری (3)



paragraph(4)





Read the read signs(5) Read the road signs. They give

you important information(6) about the road.

(5)	لافتات
(6)	معلومات



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

### What is a leaflet?

It is a small flat or folded sheet with a printed shape on one or both sides. It is used to provide information in an interesting way.

إنه ورقة صغيرة مسطحة أو مطوية بها شكل مطبوع على أحد الجانبين أو كلاهما. يتم استخدامه لتوفير المعلومات بطريقة شيقة.

### Steps to make a leaflet:

خطوات إعداد منشور:

- 1 Write down some keywords you can use to research the topic.
- 2 Choose some photos.
- 3 Write a heading.
- 4 Write subheadings.
- 5 Write your paragraphs.



Make a leaflet about air pollution.

main heading

## sub-heading



Reasons for air pollution Carbon dioxide that comes out of cars and burning rice straw are reasons for air pollution.



**Air Pollution** 

Dangers of air pollution Air pollution causes breathing problems and some diseases like asthma.



Ideas to stop air pollution Use electric cars more. Cycle to work or school. Plant more trees

photo

paragraph



Help your child read the passage and understand the new words.

# UNITII

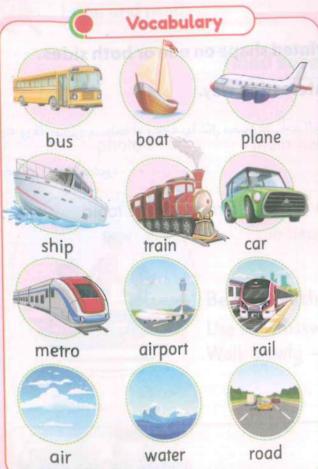
# REVIEW



# UNIT11

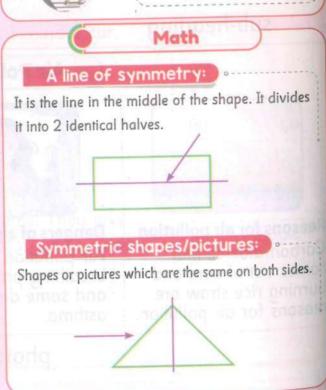
# Check Your Vocabulary











A TOTAL DESIGNATION OF THE PARTY OF THE PART			
Lesson 1			
	سفينة		نارب
	طائرة		تترو الإنفاق
	سيارة		مطار
	مياه العام العامال		سكة حديد
A. A. P. L.	الطريق المالية المالية	gr	- لهواء/الجو
		anni et edd aluen moo	J.,
Lesson (2)	7		CSC CONTROLLOGE
	آمن		حزام الأمان
	ضوء		خوذة
	يمين		بسار
	مستقيم		جمل
one sive hippinil e			أمان المال عاد الطاء الأ
Lesson 3	ممر المشاة	. blood Should	دراجة بخارية
	في عجلة من أمره		سيارة إسعاف
	خائف		مصدوم
	شاب صغير السن		نظيف
en nun arte gu	ر مه ما مام الم (1911 زحمة	CT I JUIU ENCE LE EN	يصطدم
	م يطفو 191 bnb يطفو	(d	شاحنة
Lesson 4			
	تلوث		مواد كيميائية
	أتوبيسات تعمل بالكهرياء		خطير المالية
	الطاقة الشمسية		يتشارك
	فكرة		مرض الربو
	تدفئة	A stable territorio	Came Sharke Acoust.

التمثيل الضوئي

الطاقة المتجددة

## WRITING TIME

### "Transportation in Egypt"

roads - rails

Transportation is very important to us. Some transportation goes through the air like planes. Some transportation goes on roads like cars and buses. Some transportation goes on rails like trains.

### "Road safety"

seat belt - green

We should be careful on roads. We should wear a seat belt in the car. We should wear a helmet on the bike. We should wait for the green light to cross the road.

### "A car accident"

fell over - ambulance

I drove my car very fast yesterday. I hit a boy and he fell over. He hurt his left arm. I was scared, but I called an ambulance and felt very bad.

## "Air pollution"

dangerous - share

Air pollution is very dangerous for us. Chemicals in the air can make us feel sick. We can share cars with other people. We can go to school by bike.

# UNIT 11



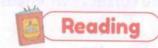
## **AL ADWAA TEST**



-						
1	1	Lie	-	-	200 00	
			) LE	ш	ng	



(	Lis	sten and write T (True) or F (False): واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):	استمع و	8
	1	Dalia and Noha are friends.		
	2	Noha wanted to cross the road.	(	)
	3	It's important to look right and left before crossing the road.	(	)
	4	You shouldn't use a crosswalk to cross the road.	(	)



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



burning - take - cleaner - pollution

Air pollution is dangerous for humans. We need to work together to stop air want to have .......(2)...... air. They stopped ......(3)...... rice straw. In some places, people only take buses because cars can't go into some parts of the city.

Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



- 1 A: How can we help stop air pollution?
- 2 When we breathe the polluted air,...
- 3 When you travel by plane,...
- 4 We must be careful on the road ...

a. ( ) you go through the air.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمة b. ( ) or we will have an accident.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

c. ( ) to cross the road.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة روض الفرج التعليمية

d. ( ) we cough and feel sick.

e. ( ) B: We can plant trees.

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:



Ola is a student in grade four. She wanted the other students in her school to know more about air pollution. She decided to make a leaflet and share it with the other students. She went to the school library. She created a strong password to log into some websites. She found the information she needed to make the leaflet. After reading Ola's leaflet, most of the students decided to go to school by bike, and some of them decided to go by bus.

- Choose the correct word:
  - 1 Ola is a student in grade (five four six three).
  - 2 Ola went to the school (playground lab classroom library) to find information.
- Answer the following questions:
  - 3 What did Ola make?
  - 4 What did most of the students decide to do? .....



- Reorder the words to make correct sentences: اعد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة:



- 2 pollution Why is dangerous air?
- 3 stopped rice Farmers burning straw. محافظة القامرة إدارة السلام التعليمية

**Punctuate the following:** 

علامات الترقيم للأتي:



in paris, cars can't go into some parts of the city.

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: elements:



محافظة القاصرة - إدارة الزيتون التعليمية

"Road safety"

crosswalk - seat belt

# We can fix it

بمكننا إصلاحه



By the end of this unit, the student will be able to:

بنهاية هذه الوحدة، سيكون التلميذ قادرًا على أن:

· learn environment vocabulary.

· read and listen to a conversation about beach cleanup.

· read and understand a text about a toy clinic and answer questions about it.

· follow instructions and make a pinwheel.

- · talk about renewable and non-renewable energies.
- · read a text about hydroelectricity and a text about the Aswan Dam.
- · listen to an interview about erosion.

· يقرأ قصة ويجيب عن الأسئلة المتعلقة به

· learn about and say words with -ion: pollution, erosion, transportation, celebration.

### Lesson (4)

- · learn about types of angles.
- · read a story and answer questions about it.
- · write sentences expressing an opinion.

#### يكتب جمل تعبر عن رأى

- · learn about solar and wind energy. · use notes to write about solar energy.
- · prepare a presentation about looking after the environment.
  - Lesson (6)
- · prepare and give a presentation about looking after the environment.

يقوم بإعداد وتقديم عرض تقديمي حول رعاية البيئة.

# Warm up

This unit is about environmental problems and how to find solutions to them. It talks about beach cleanup, recycling old objects, and using clean sources of energy like hydroelectricity.

تتناول هذه الوحدة المشاكل البيئية وكيفية إيجاد حلول لها. وتتحدث عن تنظيف الشواطئ وإعادة تدوير الأشياء القديمة واستخدام مصادر الطاقة النظيفة مثل الطاقة الكهرومائية.

## Did you know?

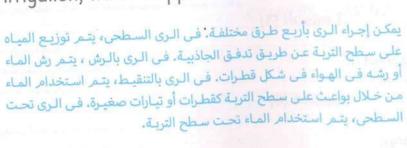
In the photo you can see a kind of irrigation without soil called "hydroponics". Plants need sunshine, water, and "plant food" to grow. With hydroponics, the roots grow down into water that has special plant food in it. To grow hydroponically, you need plants, a container, water, a way to anchor the plants, nutrients and a light source. The sunshine comes through the greenhouse glass.



في الصورة يمكنك رؤية نوع من الري بدون تربة يسمى «الزراعة المائية». تحتاج النباتات إلى أشعة الشمس والماء و «غذاء النبات» لتنمو. مع الزراعة المائية ، تنمو الجذور في الماء الذي يحتوي على طعام نباتي خاص فيه. لكي تنمو بطريقة مائية، تحتاج إلى نباتات، ووعاء، وماء، وطريقة لترسيخ النباتات، والمغذيات، ومصدر للضوء، تأتي أشعة الشمس من خلال زجاج الصوية الزجاجية،

## I can find it out!

Irrigation can be carried out by four different methods. In Surface irrigation, water is distributed over the soil surface by gravity flow. In Sprinkler irrigation, water is sprayed, or sprinkled through the air in rain like drops. In Drip/Trickle irrigation, water is applied through emitters to the soil surface as drops or small streams. In Subsurface irrigation, water is applied below the soil surface.





# STUDY



## **Environmental problems** cleaning up our beaches



## Vocabulary



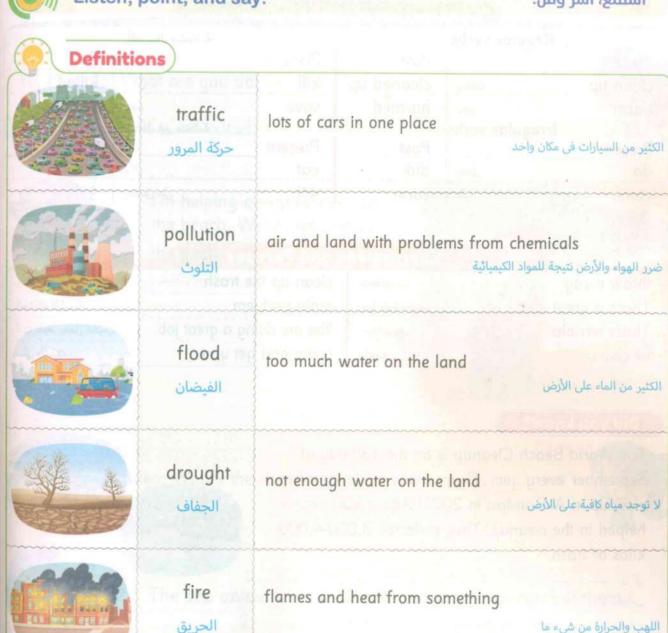


Listen, point, and say:

trash

قمامة

استمع، أشر وقل:



something we want to throw away

شيء ما نريد التخلص منه

### Extra vocabulary

land	أرض	chemicals	مواد كيماوية	enough (adj.)	کافٍ
flames	ألسنة اللهب	heat	حرارة	beach	شاطئ
sea animals	حيوانات بحرية	the world	العالم	California	كاليفورنيا

	Regular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present	regular volos	Past	Present	HEOSE	Past
clean up	ينظف	cleaned up	kill	يقتل	killed
harm	يضر	harmed	save	ينقذ	saved
nurm	Irregular verbs	campano, ni z	nearly store of	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	Charles One	Past	Present		Past
do	يفعل السالة الما	did	eat	يأكل	ate
come	یأت	came	get	يحصل على	got

## **Expressions and Phrases**

throw away	يتخلص من	clean up the trash	ينظف القمامة
That's a great idea.	إنها فكرة عظيمة.	main problem	المشكلة الرئيسية
That's terrible.	هذا مريع،	You are doing a great job.	أنت تقوم بعمل عظيم.
of course	بالطبع	come and get you	سآتي وآخذك

### Did you know?

The World Beach Cleanup is on the 18th day of September every year. Egypt made the longest beach cleanup in Alexandria in 2021! About 800 people helped in the cleanup. They collected 3,000-4,000 kilos of trash.

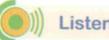
تنظيم اليوم العالمي لتنظيف الشاطئ في اليوم الثامن عشر من شهر سبتمبر من كل عام، مصر أجرت أطول عملية تنظيف للشاطئ في الإسكندرية عام 2021! ساعد حوالي ٨٠ شخص في التنظيف. لقد جمعوا ٢٠٠٠-٤٠٠٠ كيلوجرام من القمامة.





الاحظ أن حرفي الـ (gh) في كلمة (drought) حروف صامتة (silent) لا تنطق.

لاحظ أن حرفى الـ (ch) في كلمة (chemicals) ينطقان /k/ (ك).



Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:



Hi, Kareema!

Hi, Fareeda! What are you doing?

مرحبًا فريدة! ماذا تفعلين؟



I'm helping everyone here on the beach. We're cleaning up the trash.

أنا أساعد الجميع هنا على الشاطئ. نحن نقوم بتنظيف



That's a great idea. What's the main problem?

هذه فكرة رائعة. ما هي المشكلة الرئيسية؟



The sea animals eat the trash and this trash can kill them.

الحبوانات البحرية تأكل القمامة ومن الممكن أن تقتلهم هذه القمامة.

What do the animals eat?





Plastic trash from people's houses. It can harm the animals and birds.

قمامة بلاستيكية من منازل الناس والتي من الممكن أن ضر الحيوانات والطبور.



That's terrible. You are doing a great job. You are helping to save the world.

هذا فظيع. أنتِ تقومين بعمل عظيم. أنتِ تساعدين في إنقاذ العالم.



Yes, we talked about the problem at school. Then we read about a beach cleanup in California. We think we can help our beach too. So, I'm here.

نعم، تحدثنا عن المشكلة في المدرسة، ثم قرأنا عن تنظيف الشاطئ في كاليفورنيا. نعتقد أنه يمكننا مساعدة شاطئنا أنضًا. لذلك أنا هنا.





Can I help, too?

We're finishing now for today, but can you come tomorrow? We need lots of people to help.

ننتهى الآن لهذا اليوم ، لكن هل يمكنك المجيء غدا؟ نحن بحاجة للكثير من الناس للمساعدة.

هل يمكنني المساعدة أيضًا؟

Yes, of course. I'll come and get you now.



Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play it with his/her classmates.

. ... ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدامر خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة، ثمر اطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه.



Expressing admiration:

التعسر عن الإعجاب:

That's a great idea.

A: We're cleaning up the trash.

B: That's a great idea.

2 Inquiring about a problem:

What's the main problem?

A: What's the main problem?

B: The sea animals eat the trash and this trash can kill them.



We use "the present continuous tense" for ongoing actions.

نستخدم « زمن المضارع المستمر» للتعبير عن الافعال المستمرة.

is + (inf.) + مصدر الفعل + ing مصدر الفعل مفرد /He/ She/ it

• فاعل جمع /You/ We/ They

We are cleaning up the trash.

### Check point

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences

1 trash - up - cleaning - are - We - the.

2 the - is - problem - What - main?



## Lesson 1



Remembering Understanding

## Read and match (A) with (B):

Plastic trash from people's

2 A: What is the girl doing?

houses can ...

3 Drought happens when ...

4 Trash means ...

ا أقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

B a. ( ) B: She is cleaning up the beach.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

b. ( ) something we want to throw away.

) harm the animals and birds.

d. ( ) there isn't enough water on the land. محافظة القاهرة - إدارة السلام التعليمية

e. ( ) lots of cars in one place.

## Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Fareeda is helping everyone on the beach. They are cleaning up the trash. The plastic trash comes from people's houses. It can harm animals and birds. The sea animals eat the trash and this trash can kill them. Fareeda and her friends talked about the problem at school. They read about a beach cleanup in California and they thought they could help their beach, too. They are doing a great job; they are helping the world.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 Fareeda and her friends are helping everyone on the (school beach house - California).
- 2 Too much (fish trash grass water) in the sea can kill the animals and birds.

#### Answer the following questions:

- 3 What can trash do to the sea animals?
- 4 How did Fareeda and her friends prepare for the beach cleanup?

## **Punctuate the following:**

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:



I m helping everyone here on the beach

(1) Help your child read and match.

(2) Help your child read the text and answer. (3) Help your child punctuate the sentence or question.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ النص ويجيب، ساعد طفلك أن يضع علامات الترقيم للجملة أو السؤال.



## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson



## Listening

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

تمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

Fareeda is at school now.

The plastic trash can kill the sea animals.

3 The plastic trash comes from the sea.

Kareema will come to help tomorrow.



🔃 اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة: Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

enough - flames - sea - Traffic

There are many environmental problems. .....(1)...... is lots of cars in one place. Flood is too much water on the land. Drought is when there is not something. Trash is something we want to throw away.



Reorder the words to make correct sentences: اعد ترتیب الکلمات لتکون جملًا صحیحة:

1 and - harm - animals - Trash - the - can - birds.

2 main - is - the - What - problem?

3 are - beach - the - up - We - cleaning.



50:64%

65:84%

85:100%





## Lesson 2





## Recycling





Listen and say:

استمع وقل:

	au 1	GIT Y
1		

fire	نـار	energy-saving lightbulbs	المصابيح ال <mark>م</mark> وفرة للطاقة
lights	أضواء	apartment = 0000	شقة
solar energy	الطاقه الشمسية	hydroelectric energy	الطاقه الكهرومائية

## تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

F	Regular verbs	- Millians	أنساء يتنب أفعال منتظمة وورووووو وورووا				
Present	no expected	Past	Present	Set Phools	Past		
use	يستخدم	used	recycle	يعيد تدوير	recycled		
plant	يزرع	planted	save	يحفظ المستعدد	saved		

## **Expressions and Phrases**

اجعل الأنوار مضاءة. Have the lights on.



Look and read:

نظر واقرأ:

## Things which help the environment: الأشياء التي تساعد البيئة:







Use energy-saving lightbulbs. استخدم مصابيح موفرة للطاقة.



Use more hydroelectric energy. استخدم المزيد من الطاقة الكهرومائية.



Recycle trash. أعد تدوير القمامة.



Save water. حافظ على المياه.



Use more solar energy.

استخدم المزيد من الطاقة الشمسية.



Plant trees. ازرع النباتات.

## Things which harm the environment: الأشياء التي تضر البيئة:







Have a fire in your living room.

أقد المدفأة في غرفة المعيشة الخاصة بك.



Have all the lights on in your apartment. اجعل كل الأضواء مضاءة

في شقتك،



Have long showers and use lots of water. استحم لفترة طويلة واستخدم الكثير من الماء.







## Language Focus



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

can

Usage: We use "can" when we are able to do something.

نستخدم «يستطيع» عندما نكون قادرين على فعل شيء ما.

Subject (الفاعل) + can + (inf). مصدر الفعل ....



We can plant more trees to help us breathe better.

يمكننا زرع المزيد من الأشجار لتساعدنا على التنفس بشكل أفضل.

#### **Check point**

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences

- 1 can trees more plant We.
- 2 animals sea kill can trash The the.

#### Parents' tip

## Reading



استمع، أشر وقل:

## Vocabulary





toy doctor طبيب اللعبة

a person who mends toys هو شخص يصلح الألعاب



fix يصلح

to mend or repair

أن تصلح أو ترمم

#### Extra vocabulary

store	متجر	environment	ئيئة
trash	قمامة	South Korea	كوريا الجنوبية
called	یُدعی (یسمی)	repairs	إصلاحات
notes	ملحوظات	chocolate	شوكولاتة
main	أساسى	reason	(HADELLE AND CHANGE

## تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular verbs			فعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
recycle	یعید تدویر	recycled	repair	يصلح	repaired
fix	يصلح	fixed	receive	يستقبل	received
	Irregular verbs			فعال غير منتظمة	Í
Present		Past	Present		Past
send	يرسل	sent	break	يكسر	broke
feel	يشعر	felt	learn	يتعلم	learnt/learned

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

work at	يعمل في	work for no money	يعمل بلا نقود
give them a new life	يمنحهم حياة جديدة	go back	يعود إلى

#### Vocabulary Check

Capitalize the first letter of organizations and countries.

يكتب أول حرف من أسماء المنظمات والدول بأحرف كبيرة.



#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية ال QR code.

## Kinis Toy Clinic – a special store



Look and read:

نظر واقرأ:

A big problem for the environment is all the trash we send to landfill(1). But we can help. We can recycle some things we use, like our toys.

In South Korea there is a toy repair store (2) called Kinis Toy Clinic. Fourteen people work at the store and repair the toys for the children.

They are 'toy doctors'! The 'toy doctors' work for no money and fix the toys to give them a new life. They do this because they see the children are very sad when they break their toys. The children are very happy to receive the fixed tous. They send the toy doctors notes and chocolate to

say thank you.

The toy doctors also say it is very good for them. They don't feel old and they learn new things. But the main reason(3) they like it is because the children are so happy. Sometimes the toys go back to the children and sometimes to children who don't have a lot of toys.

(1)	m 1 1 1 1 1 1	
	النفايات	was

متجر تصليح

### Check point

1 Where is Kinis Toy Clinic?

2 Why do the toy doctors like to repair the old toys?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage correctly.

للبيئة هي كل القمامة التي نرسلها إلى مكب النفايات. لكن يمكننا المساعدة. يمكننا إعادة تدوير بعض الأشياء التي نستخدمها مثل ألعابنا. يوجد في كوريا الجنوبية متجر لإصلاح الألعاب يسمى «عيادة كينيس للألعاب». يعمل في المتجر أربعة عشر شخصًا ويصلحون ألعاب الأطفال. إنهم «أطباء الألعاب»! يعمل «أطباء

الألعاب» بدون نقود ويصلحون الألعاب لمنحها حياة جديدة. يفعلون ذلك لأنهم يرون الأطفال حزناء للغاية عندما يكسرون ألعابهم. ويكون الأطفال سعداء جدًا بالحصول على الألعاب التي تمر إصلاحها ويرسلون الملاحظات والشوكولاتة لأطباء الألعاب ليقولوا لهمر شكرًا.

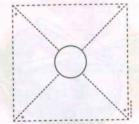
، يقول أطباء الألعاب أيضًا إنه شيء جيد جدًا لهم؛ لأنه لا يشعرهم بالشيخوخة ويتعلمون أشياء جديدة. لكن السبب الرئيسي وراء إعجابهم بهذا العمل هو أن الأطفال سعداء جدًا، في بعض الأحيان، تعود الألعاب إلى الأطفال وأحيانًا إلى الأطفال الذين ليس لديهم الكثير من الألعاب.



## A pinwheel مروحة هوائية

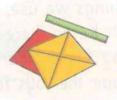


Read and follow the instructions to make your pinwheel: اقرأ واتبع التعليمات لتصنع مروحتك:



Trace the pinwheel template on a separate sheet of paper.

نتبع قالب المروحة على ورقة منفصلة.



Color the pinwheel, front and back.

لون الجزء الأمامي والخلفي مَن المروحة.



Cut out the pinwheel. قص المروحة.



Fold the small circles to the center of the pinwheel.

اطو الدوائر الصغيرة إلى منتصف المروحة.



Place a dowel behind the pinwheel and use a pin to keep it in place. ضع وتدًا خلف المروحة واستخدم دبوسًا لتثبيته في مكانه.



Take it outside and watch it move in the wind.

خذها للخارج وشاهدها تتحرك في مهب الريح.

Help your child identify and follow the instructions to make his/her pinwheel.

ماعد طفلك على تحديد واتباع التعليمات لعمل المروحة الهوائية الخاصة به.

PRACTICE

## Lesson 2



Remembering • Understanding

Read and match (A) with (B):



I We can recycle trash ...

- 2 The landfill is where ...
- 3 The children are happy when ...
- 4 A: Who is the toy doctor?

a. ( ) people leave trash.

) B: The person who mends tous.

أقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

) to help the environment.

) they receive toys.

) to mend or repair.

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: Reorder the words to make correct sentences:





1 solar - We - energy - more - use - can.

2 can - things - We - some - recycle - old.

3 send - toy - They - chocolate - doctors - the.

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية:

"Toy doctors"

- · Where do toy doctors work?
- · What do toy doctors do?



Parents' tips

(1) Help your child read and match.

(2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.
(3) Help your child write about the given topic.

ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا أو





## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 2



-							44	-
6	I	1 1	c+	OI	ni	n	a	
	10	-	3 %	9	н		3	

U	Listen	and	write	1 (	irue)	or	г	(raise)
MINT								

1 Trash is an environmental problem.

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

	110	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		T Da				
2	We	send	our	trash	to	the	sea.	

3	The	tou	doctors	buy	new	tous.

4 Children	are	happy	with	their	fixed	toys.
------------	-----	-------	------	-------	-------	-------



Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص مستخدمًا الكلمات المساعدة:



## hydroelectric - recycle - lightbulbs - long

There are many things we can do to help the environment. We can use energy. We can use more ......(2)...... energy. We can save water. Don't have (3) showers or use lots of water. We can also plant trees.



## **Punctuate the following:**

ضع علامات الترقيم للأتي:



The toy repair store is in south korea.



50:64%

65:84%

85:100%

## STUDY



## Lesson 3



## Renewable and non-renewable energies





Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

## Vocabulary



reservoir



Renewable energies:

الطاقات المتجددة:



solar energy



water energy طاقة الماء



wind energy طاقة الرياح



wheel





coal





natural gas غاز طبيعي



#### Extra vocabulary

exciting (adj.)	مثير	quickly	بسرعة
area	منطقة	called	یُدعی (یسمی)
gate	بوابة	force	قوة
cheap (adj.)	رخيص	dam	· · ·
irrigation	الرى	sugarcane	قصب السكر

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

7	Regular verbs	100		أفعال منتظمة	1-3/A\
Present		Past	Present	April 15-9	Past
stop	يتوقف	stopped	turn	يدير/ يحرك	turned
open	يفتح	opened	create	يصنع	created
control	يتحكم	controlled	store	يخزن	stored
provide	یمد بـ / یزود بـ	provided	protect	يحمى	protected
	Irregular verbs		HET MANUE THE	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	المال و المال	Past	Present	(letito las-	Past
bring	يُحضر/يجلب	brought	grow	ينمو	grew



#### Let's say it right!

- ( لاحظ أن الحروف (ture) تُنطق /tʃə/ (تشر) كما في (nature).
  - ا لاحظ أن حرف الـ (5) في كلمة (reservoir) يُنطق /2/ (ز).
- ا لاحظ أن حرف الـ (h) في كلمة (wheel) حرف صامت (silent) لا يُنطق.
  - ﴿ لِاحظ أن حرفي الـ (SU) في كلمة (Sugarcane) يُنطقان / كأ / (شو).

### Vocabulary Check

Capitalize the first letter of proper names such as:



تكتب أسماء العلم بأحرف كبيرة مثل:

#### Parents' tips

Help your child listen to the new words and say them correctly.

ساعد طفلك على الاستماع إلى الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولها بطريقة صحيحة.



#### Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

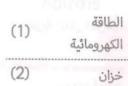
Renewable energies are energies which come from nature, like the wind, sun, and water. They are energies which are replaced. Non-renewable energies, like coal and oil, are also from nature, but they are not replaced. They also harm the environment.

Hydroelectricity<sup>(1)</sup> is a very exciting renewable energy. It happens when water moves quickly, then stops in an area called a 'reservoir' (2). When the gate

of the reservoir opens, the force of the water turns a wheel, and this creates electricity. It is clean and cheap, and does not pollute the air!

The High Dam in Egypt helps the people a lot. Its reservoir is very big. It brings irrigation to people in Egypt and Sudan. It helps the farmers to grow crops which need a lot of water, like rice and sugarcane.

It controls flooding. It helps with drought because it stores water. It provides clean energy so it protects the environment. It brings many good things to Egypt.





#### Check point

- 1 What are renewable energies?
- 2 What is the importance of the High Dam?

#### Parents' tips

Help your child read the passage and understand the new words.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ الفقرة ويفهم الكلمات الجديد

الترحمة:

، الطاقات المتجددة هي الطاقات التي تأتى من الطبيعة كالرياح والشمس والماء، هي الطاقات التي يتم استبدالها، الطاقات غير المتجددة، مثل الفحم والنفط، هي أيضًا من الطبيعة،

« الطاقة الكهرومائية هي طاقة متجدّدة مثيرة للغاية. تحدث الطاقة الكهرومائية عندما يتحرك الماء بسرعة، ثمر تتوقف في منطقة تسمى «الخزان». عندما تفتح بوابة الخزان، فإن قو تقومر بدفع العجلة، وهذا يولد الكهرباء، الطاقة الكهرومائية نظيفة ورخيصة ولا تلوث الهواء!

و السد العالى في مصر يساعد الناس كثيرًا. خزانه كبير للغاية. يجلب الرى للناس في مصر والسودان. يساعد المزارعين على زراعة المحاصيل التي تحتاج إلى الكثير من المياه، مثل الأرز وقصب السكر. يتحكم في الفيضانات. يساعد في الجفاف لأنه يخزن الماء. يوفر طاقة نظيفة لذلك فهو يحمى البيئة، إنه يجلب الكثير من الأشياء الجيدة لمصر،





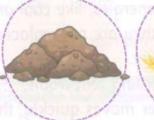
Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

## Vocabulary











erosion تعرية (تآكل التربة)

nutrient مادة مغذية

soil ترية زراعية

crop محصول

Nile Delta دلتا النيل

#### Extra vocabulary

professor		glad (adj.)	سعيد
anymore	أكثر من ذلك	humans amind II pid tony a	بشر
dam		riverbank	ضفة النهر
simple (adj.)	بسيط	different (adj.)	مختلف
field	حقل ۹٬۷۱۵۵	near (adj.)	قريب
rocks	صخور	stones	أحجار

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

R	legular verbs			أفعال منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
pick	يلتقط	picked	cause	يسبب	caused
Ir	regular verbs	1 2 9 9	Sanionome	أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present		Past	Present		Past
feed	يُطعمر	fed	hit	يضرب	hit

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

thank you for	شكرا لك على	pick off	يلتقط من الأرض
I see.	أفهم ما تقول.	cut down	يقطع
feed on	يتغذى على	for too long	لمدة طويلة من الوقت
That's terrible!	هذا مريع!		

#### Parents' tip

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات الجديدة ودعه يقولهم بطريقة صحيحة بعد الاستماع إلى النطق الصحيح باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code.



### Listen, read, and role-play:

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:



nterviewer

Professor Fatima, thank you very much for talking to us about erosion today.

الأستاذة فاطيمة ، شكراً جزيلاً لك على حديثك معنا عن التعرية اليوم.





I'm glad to be here.

أنا سعيدة لوجودي هنا.



Interviewer

Tell us what erosion is.

أخبرينا ما هي التعرية.





Erosion is when water or wind picks off small pieces of earth and moves them to a new place.

تحدث التعرية عندما تلتقبط المياه أو الرياح قطعًا

صغيرة من الأرض وتنقلها إلى مكان جديد.



nterviewe

But why is that a problem?

لكن لماذا هذه مشكلة؟

Because it takes the nutrients from the soil and the soil isn't good anymore. The farmer can't grow crops.

لأنه يأخذ العناصر الغذائية من التربة ولا تعد التربة جيدة بعد ذلك. لا يستطيع المزارع زراعة المحاصيل.







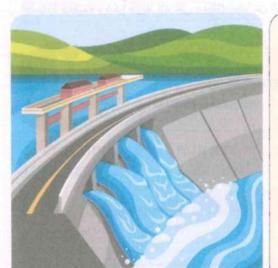


nterviewer

I see. And how do humans cause erosion?

أفهم ذلك. وكيف يتسبب البشر في التعرية؟





Humans cause erosion when they cut down trees and put animals to feed on land for too long. Erosion also happens when people build things like dams. When a lot of water hits the riverbanks, it takes the nutrients from the soil.

يتسبب البشر فى التعرية عندما يقطعون الأشجار ويضعون الحيوانات لتتغذى على الأرض لفترة طويلة. تحدث التعرية أيضًا عندما يبنى الناس أشياء مثل السدود. عندما تضرب الكثير من المياه ضفاف النهر، فإنها تأخذ العناصر الغذائية من التربة.





Interviewer

That's terrible. How can humans help stop erosion?

هذا مربع. كيف يمكن للبشر المساعدة في وقف التعرية؟



They can do many simple things.

They can plant trees. They can move animals to different fields. They can plant trees near crops. They can put rocks and stones at

riverbanks to help stop erosion. يمكنهم القيام بالعديد من الأشياء البسيطة. يمكنهم زراعة الأشجار. يمكنهم نقل الحيوانات إلى حقول مختلفة. يمكنهم زراعة الأشجار بالقرب من المحاصيل. يمكنهم وضع الصخور والحجارة على ضفاف الأنهار للمساعدة في وقف التعرية.





Bacouse II



Listen, point, and say:

استمع، أشر وقل:

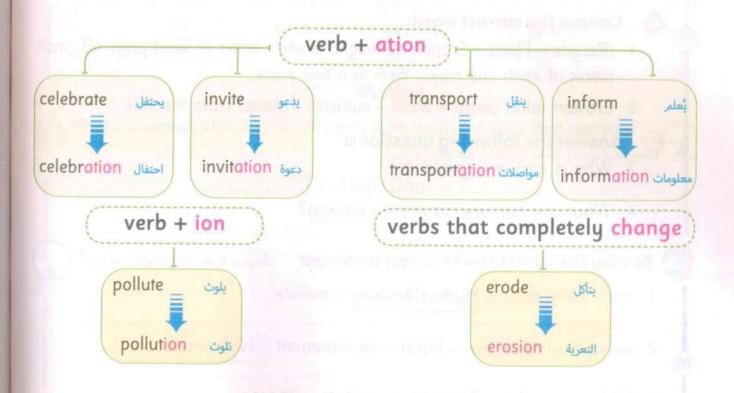






We can change some verbs to nouns by adding "ation", "ion" or changing the verb completely.

مكننا تغيير بعض الأفعال إلى أسماء عن طريق إضافة "ation" أو "ion" أو تغيير الفعل تمامًا.



#### Parents' tip

Help your child listen to the dialog using the QR code and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly, then ask him/her to role-play it with his/her classmates.

ساعد طفلك في الاستماع إلى المحادثة باستخدام خاصية الـ QR code ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة ثمر اطلب منه أن يتبادل الأدوار مع زملائه.





## Lesson 3



Remembering	<ul> <li>Understanding</li> </ul>	Applying	<ul><li>Analyzing</li></ul>	<ul><li>Evaluating</li></ul>	<ul><li>Creati</li></ul>

0	Read	and	match	(A)	with	(B):
	110000	-	******	1		1-10

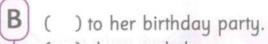
أقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):

A	1	Hydroelect	ricitu	is	
		rigurocicci	incing	13	

2 Water stops in an area ...

3 Hang sent us an invitation ...

4 Renewable energies...



) clean and cheap. ) are energies which come

from nature.

) called a "reservoir".

) They can plant trees.

## Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Erosion is when water or wind picks off small pieces of earth and moves them to a new place. Erosion is a problem because it takes the nutrients from the soil and the soil isn't good anymore. Farmers can't grow crops. Humans can do many simple things to stop erosion. They can plant trees. They can move animals to different fields. They can plant trees near crops. They can put rocks and stones at riverbanks to help stop erosion.

#### Choose the correct word:

- 1 (Recycle Flood Erosion Drought) is when water or wind picks off small pieces of earth and moves them to a new place.
- 2 Erosion takes (seeds water nutrients plants) from the soil.

## Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why is erosion a problem?
- 4 What can humans do to stop erosion?

## أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences:



1 not - air - does - Hydroelectricity - pollute.

2 energies - can - the - harm - environment - Non-renewable.

3 High - provides - The - clean - Dam - energy.

(1) Help your child read and match. (2) Help your child read the text and answer.

(3) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.

سأعد طفلك أن يقرأ النص ويجيب. للعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا أو أسئلة صحيحة.



## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson



		Listening	1	5
0	Li	sten and write T (True) or F (False):	استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):	8
	1	Humans don't cause erosion.		(
	2	Humans plant trees to feed animals on land.		(
	3	Dams can cause erosion.		(
	4	Water on the riverbanks takes the nutrients fr	om the soil.	(

1 4 4	- 199	-		
256	- 14	(e a	air	10
		-	-	.3
Charles of the				- 3

[قرأ و اكمل النص مستخدما الكلمات المساعدة: Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

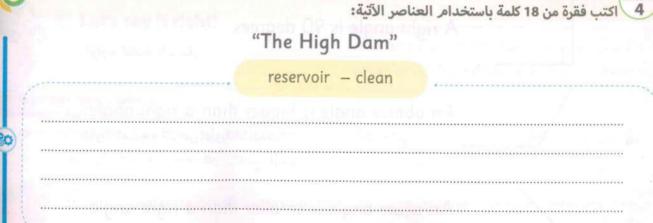


pollute - wheel - wind - reservoir

Hydroelectricity is a very exciting renewable energy. It happens when water When the gate of the reservoir opens, the force of the water turns a .......(2)...., and this creates electricity. It is clean and cheap, and does not ......(3).....the air!



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:





85:100%





## Lesson 4







**Angles** 



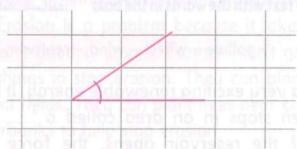
Look, read, and notice:

انظر، اقرأ ولاحظ:

## An angle

is an amount of space between two straight lines. We measure it in degrees.

الزاوية هي مقدار المسافة بين خطين مستقيمين. يتم قياسها بالدرجات.



There are three types of angles.

يوجد ثلاث أنواع من الزوايا،

238

A right angle is 90 degrees.

الزاوية القائمة ٩٠ درجة.

An obtuse angle is bigger than a right angle.

الزاوية المنفرجة أكبر من الزاوية القائمة.

An acute angle is smaller than a right angle.

الزاوية الحادة أصغر من الزاوية القائمة.

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the different types of angles.





## Story

## استمع، أشر وقل:



Listen, point, and say:

#### Vocabulary













seat Jean

basket al

 10 10 10 10	77.0	-	

tomorrow	غدًا	birthday	عيد ميلاد
present	هدية	money	نقود الما المالية
recycling	إعادة التدوير	metal (adj.)	معدني
special (adj.)	خاص/مميز	leather	جلد
toy cat	قطة لعبة	angles	زوایا
changes	تغيرات		

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

will an tring t	Regular verbs	also-erianus's	zholoja um sk	أفعال منتظمة	elT solid or
Present		Past	Present		Past
remove	يزيل	removed	protect	یحمی	protected
	rregular verbs		The Paris of the P	أفعال غير منتظمة	an pur ner
Present	1	Past	Present		Past
give	يعطى	gave	ride	يركب/يقود	rode

#### **Expressions and Phrases**

takes a lot of time	تستغرق الكثير من الوقت	at the front	في المقدمة
take a photo	يلتقط صورة		



Let's say it right!

- I think/feel that ... .

- In my opinion, ....
- It is clear/obvious that ....

الاحظ أن حرفي الـ (th) ينطقان /وً/ (ذ) كما في (leather).

الاحظ أن الحروف الـ (cial) تُنطق /[al/ (شال) كما في (special).

### **Vocabulary Check**

Some verbs can be changed into nouns by adding (ing): (ing) يمكن تغيير بعض الأفعال إلى أسماء بإضافة eg recycle (v.) ------- recycling (n.)



To give your opinion about something, you can use the following expressions:

لأبداء رأيك في شيّ ما ، من الممكن أن نستخدم هذه التعبيرات:

أعتقد / أشعر أن ....

- من الواضح أن ....

#### Parents' tips

Help your child identify the new words and let him/her say them correctly after listening to the correct pronunciation using the QR code.



## The beginning

Tomorrow is my sister Lara's birthday. I want to give her a present but I have no money. She really wants a bike and then I remember - we have an old bike in the shed(1)!



## The middle

I love recycling and think I'm a toy doctor. I take the bike from the shed and clean it. I remove the old metal. This takes a lot of time because it's very old and brown. I talk to my uncle and he gives me some special paint (2) to protect the bike. Then I paint it pink, my sister's favorite color. I put a new seat on the bike - it's leather and brown. I put a basket at the front of the bike so my sister can put her toy cat in there when she rides her bike.

### The end

3 I took a photo of the bike so you can see it — what do you think? How many angles can you see? Do you think she'll like it? Shehab



انظر و اقرأ:

#### Check point

- 1 What does Lara want?
- 2 What did Shehab do with the old bike?

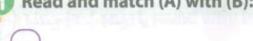
Parents' tips
Help your child read the story correctly.

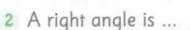
الترجمة:
• غُذًا عبد ميلاد شقيقتي لارا. أريد أن أقدم لها هدية، ولكن ليس لدى مال. هي حقًا تريد دراجة، ثمر أتذكر أن لدينا دراجة قديمة في الكوخ!
• خُدًا عبد ميلاد شقيقتي لارا. أريد أن أقدم لها هدية، ولكن ليس لدى مال. هي حقًا تريد دراجة، ثمر أتذكر أن لدينا دراجة قديمة جدًا وبنية اللون. تحدثت إلى عمى وأعطاني
• أحب إعادة التدوير واعتقد أنني طبيب ألعاب. آخذ الدراجة من الكوخ وأنظفها. أزيل المعدن القديم، يستغرق هذا الكثير من الوقت من الجلد، أضع سلة في مقدمة الدراجة حتى بعض الطلاء الخاص لحماية الدراجة، ثمر لونتها باللون الوردي، اللون المفضل لأختى، وضعت مقعدًا جديدًا على الدراجة - إنه بني ومصنوع من الجلد، أضع سلة في مقدمة الدراجة حتى

بعض الصدة الحاص محملة تُمكن أختى من وضع قطتها اللعبة به عندما تركب دراجتها. • لقد التقطت صورة للدراجة حتى تتمكن من رؤيتها - ما رأيك؟ كم عدد الزوايا التي يمكنك رؤيتها؟ هل تعتقد أنها ستحبها؟

PRACTICE

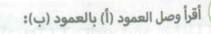
## Read and match (A) with (B):





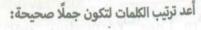
1 An obtuse angle is ...

- 3 I love recycling.
- 4 I painted the bike pink.



- a. ( ) smaller than a right degree.
  - ) It's my sister's favorite color.
  - c. ( ) bigger than a right angle.
  - ) 90 degrees.
  - e. ( ) I am a toy doctor.

## أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحيحة: : Reorder the words to make correct sentences:





- 90 is angle A degrees right.
- 2 think she'll Do it you like?
- 3 special My gave paint uncle me some.

## **Punctuate the following:**



how many angles can you see



- (1) Help your child read and match.
- (2) Help your child reorder to write correct sentences or questions.
- (3) Help your child punctuate the sentence or question

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ و يقوم بالتوصيل. ساعد طفلك أن يعيد الترتيب ليكتب جملًا أو أسئلة صحيحة. ساعد طفلك أن يضع علامات الترقيم للجملة أو السؤال.



## TEST YOURSELF on Lesson 4



V	(
Listening	1

0	Listen	and	write	T (	True)	or	F(	Fals

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1	Lara's birthday is today	
2	Shehab loves recycling.	

		WWW.DOW	6 6			
3	ara's	favorite	CO	or	is	red.

							-1	1 -1
4	Shehab	put	a	new	seat	on	the	bike.

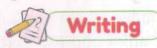
11/2								
1		n	_	-	4	1	.00	
應		ĸ	e	q	e,	ш	g	
1	-			-			-	-

اقرأ و اكمل النص مستخدما الكلمات المساعدة: .... Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

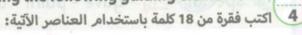


#### painted - present - bag - basket

I'm Lara. Yesterday was my birthday. My brother gave me a surprising a brown leather seat on the bike. He put a ......(3)...... at the front of the bike so I can put my toy cat. I think it's amazing.



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:



#### "The new bike"

Andread and the second and the secon	old — paint	policalistantananal.i.i.j
	952	DOL 1-00 Zalpino unom wice
The second of the second of	ME EN EN	The state of the s



ssess your progress

85:100%

## STUDY



# Writing



#### Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

## What is wind energy and why is it good energy?

#### Notes

Wind energy (1) - wind Wind - moves blades (2) - makes electricity good energy because cheap + easy Problem with this energy - expensive and need space

(1)	طاقه الرياح
(2)	نىفرات



#### Wind energy

We can get energy from the wind. This happens when wind moves the blades and a generator (3) changes this movement (4) into electricity (5). It is a good energy because it is cheap (6). and easy. The problem with this energy is that it can be expensive (7) at the beginning. It also needs a big space.

(3)	مولد
(4)	حركة
(5)	كهرياء
(6)	رخيص
(7)	غالٍ

## What is solar energy and why is it good energy?

#### Notes

solar energy (8) - sun sun – warms solar panels (9) – makes electricity good energy because cheap + easy - problem with this energy - expensive at first and needs a lot of sun

(8)	الطاقة الشمسية
(9)	ألواح



#### Solar energy

We can get energy from the sun. This happens when the sun warms(10) the solar panels and this heat can then be used to produce (11) electricity. It is a good energy because it is cheap and easy. The problem with this energy is that it can be expensive at the beginning. It also needs a lot of sun.



A Write notes on the

topic.

eg recycle / good

behavior at home /

renewable energies

**O** Use short

phrases.

things - cut down trees

- beach cleanup - turn

off lights - solar energy -

Choose some

good photos for your

presentation.

tous and other

How to write

a paragraph

using notes:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

B Do some

research.

D Use the phrases

to write complete

sentences.

Review the

spelling and

punctuation marks.

eg We should save

Read and write:

اقرأ وأكتب:

## Prepare a presentation about renewable energies.

قم بإعداد عرض تقديمي عن الطاقات المتجددة.



## Writing checklist:

- Start the sentence with a capital letter.
- Start names, days of the week and months with a capital letter.
- End the sentence with a period (.)
- Check your spelling and punctuation marks.

Your ideas	Notes / Keywords	Complete sentences
		Part B
illa	This enumer 4 ware to	Cood moralgy, evenger
		onlines and of
	per the unions of test	
	25	Ibrown uwoad
w 3m	a general with the	environment deces on a qu
		The state of the s
	ett prograf "Tielle" goutere i	
	40.7	ALC
	nd plastics, even water can	newspose _ magazine.

Parents' tips
Help your child practice writing using the notes correctly.

Parents' tips
Help your child prepare his/her presentation correctly.



## Lesson 6 **Project**



UNIT 12

## REVIEW



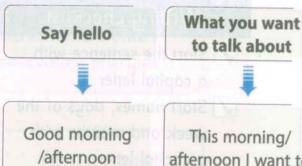
Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:

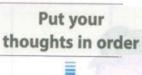
### How to present:

كيف تلقي عرض تقديمي:

- Gather information.
- 2 Prepare to present the information using the following language:



afternoon I want to tell you about ...



Finish your talk



First of all ... Then ... Lastly ...

Thanks very much for listening. Are there any questions?

3 Use some photos.

everyone!

- Practice your presentation with your group.
- Time your presentation and make sure it's not too long.
- Give your presentation to the class.
- 7 Answer your classmates' questions.



#### Recycling

Good morning, everyone! This morning I want to tell you about recycling.

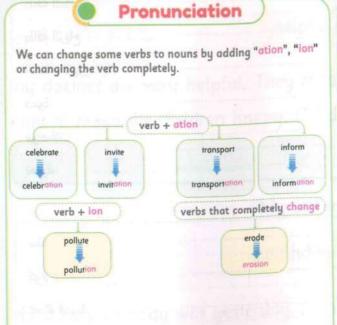
Recycling is a way to reduce the amount of trash that is thrown away. We should recycle the trash to keep our environment clean and green. First of all, the trash is sent to landfills, where some of it pollutes the land and air. Then some things that would have been thrown away are reused instead in new products. Lastly, many items can be recycled, including aluminum cans, glass bottles, newspapers, magazines, and plastics, even water can be recycled. Thanks very much for listening. Are there any questions?

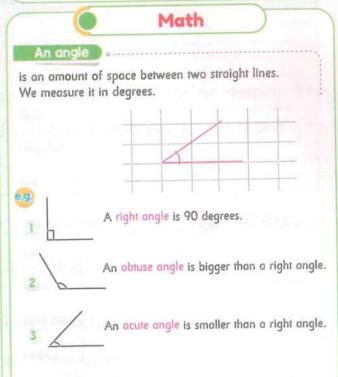




Vocabulary pollution traffic drought flood trash







## UNIT 12

# Check Your Vocabulary



Lesson 1	Inna Table	1 1	and are lay
	الازدحام المرورى		قمامة
A STATE OF CHEEK	التلوث		الفيضان
· thouse manuscript	الجفاف		الحريق
Lesson 2	+ mildes Anti-		
	المصابيح الكهربائية	Anna anna anna anna anna anna anna anna	نار
	شقة		أضواء
	مكب نفايات		عيادة ألعاب
	بيئة		دكتور ألعاب
	متجر	inpuois .	قمامة
	ملحوظات		سبب
Lesson 3	entation with your	grou / a the little	
Lesson	عجلة		خزان
C	فحم		طاقة شمسية
	نفط		طاقة الماء
	غاز طبیعی		طاقة الرياح
	احتفال	dat , area police of these of	الطاقة الكهرومائية
	تلوث		دعوة
	معلومات	He lie of	مواصلات
	ينمو	7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	تعرية
Lesson 4	Suprand Date		
<u>Lesson</u>	دهان		سلة
	مقعد		كوخ
	إعادة التدوير	1	عجلة قديمة
The tight of the same of the same	معدني		زوایا
-	يزيل		جلد

## WRITING TIME

### "A beach cleanup"

trash - kill

We went to the beach yesterday. We went to clean up the trash. The trash can kill sea animals and birds. Most of the trash is from people's houses.

#### "We save our environment"

help - recycle

We should help our environment. We can use energy-saving lightbulbs. We can plant more trees. We can recycle plastic trash to save the environment.

## "Toy doctors"

helpful - repair

Toy doctors are very helpful. They repair toys. They work for no money. They want to make the children happy. Children send them notes to say thank you.

### "My sister's new bike"

birthday - painted

My sister's birthday was yesterday. I made her a nice bike. I cleaned an old bike. I painted it pink. I put a basket at the front of the bike.

# **UNIT 12**



## **AL ADWAA TEST**







1	Listen	and	write	T (	True)	or	F	(False)	
B.	MINAPIL	41164	*****		1100	01	211	(1 0136)	

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

1	Marwa went to a	beach cleanup last week
2	The trash is good	for the environment.

3 Plastic trash can kill sea animals and birds. Roll about box along

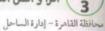
4 Most of the trash is from people's houses.





Reading

- اقرأ و اكمل النص مستخدما الكلمات المساعدة: ﴿ Read and complete the text with the words in the box:



clean - old - recycling - bike

My name is Omar. Tomorrow is my sister's birthday. I want to give her a nice present. I love ......(1)...... and I think I'm a toy doctor. I took an .....(2)... bike from the shed. I cleaned it and painted it. I put on a new seat. It's leather and brown. I love the new ......(3).

## Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل العمود (أ) بالعمود (ب):



a. ( ) provides clean energy. b. ( ) I'll buy her a present in pink.

2 Trash can kill the sea animals.

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة روض الفرج التعليمية

- 3 The High Dam in Egypt ...
- c. ( ) the 18th day of September every year.
- 4 Pink is my sister's favorite color.
- d. ( ) repair old toys.
- e. ( ) We need to cleanup our beaches.

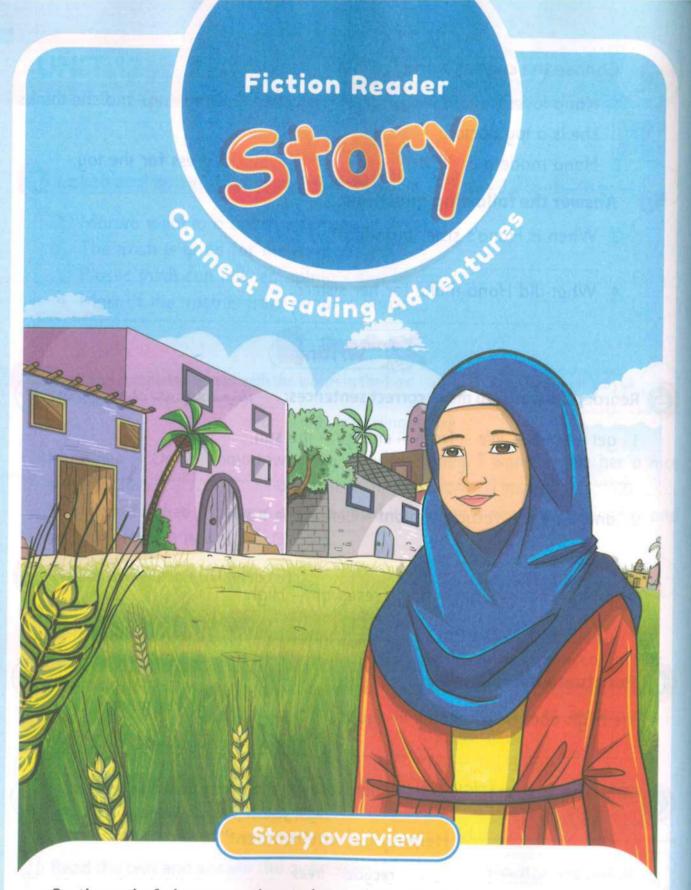
محافظة القاهرة - إدارة الوايلي التعليمية

## Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة:

I'm Hana. My sister's birthday is tomorrow. I think it is better to make her a special present. My sister likes toys, but she broke her doll last week. I took the doll and started to fix it. I love recycling old toys and I think I am a toy doctor. I made a new pink dress for the doll. My sister is happy now. She has a beautiful doll. She took a picture of her new doll and tagged me on social media.

Choose the correct word: 1 Hana loves (reading - cooking - recycling - swimming) and she thinks she is a toy doctor. 2 Hana made a (yellow - pink - white - black) dress for the toy. Answer the following questions: 3 When is Hana's sister birthday? 4 What did Hana make for her sister? Reorder the words to make correct sentences: ے اعد ترتیب الكلمات لتكون جملًا صحیحة: 1 get - solar - We - from - energy - the sun. 2 and - trees - recycle - plant - Let's - the trash. 3 a big - The - Dam - has - reservoir - High. ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي: **Punctuate the following:** The High dam helps people in egypt. Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة من 18 كلمة باستخدام العناصر الآتية: " Helping our environment" recycle - trees



By the end of the story, the student will be able to:

- read and understand a story.

- identify characters in a story.

- identify key events and vocabulary in a story.

- enjoy reading in English.

بنهاية القصة سيكون التلميذ قادرًا على أن:

- يقرأ ويفهم قصة.
- يستمتع بالقراءة باللغة الإنجليزية،
- يتعرف على الشخصيات في القصة.
- يتعرف على الأحداث الهامة والكلمات في القصة.

Dalia Saves the Village!



Title العنوان

داليا تنقذ القرية!



Retold by Nicola Gardner



uthor المؤلف

## Warm up

Dalia lives in a village in Egypt. She is doing research about crops in Egypt. The crops aren't growing well in the village. There is a problem with the irrigation canal in the village. Dalia wants to help people in the village. She contacts all the people there on social media asking for help. They decide to help her. They manage to solve the problem together so the villagers can grow crops again. Dalia tells the villagers more about her research to grow different crops. She advises them to grow wheat. Everything is better now in the village. Dalia decides to work with agriculture when she grows up.

تعيش داليا في قرية في مصر، تقوم داليا بعمل بحث عن المحاصيل التي تنمو في مصر، لا تنمو المحاصيل بشكل جيد في القرية، توجد مشكلة متعلقة بقناة الري في القرية، تريد داليا أن تساعد سكان القرية، تتواصل داليا مع سكان القرية عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لطلب المساعدة، فيقرر أهل القرية مساعدتها. يستطيع الجميع حل المشكلة معًا فيستطيع أهل القرية زراعة المحاصيل مجددًا. تخبر داليا أهل القرية عن بحثها أكثر ليتمكنوا من زراعة محاصيل مجددًا. تخبر داليا أهل القرية عن بحثها أكثر ليتمكنوا من زراعة محاصيل مختلفة، وتنصحهم داليا بزراعة القمح، كل شيء في تحسن الآن في القرية، تقرر داليا أن تتخصص في مجال الزراعة عندما تكبر.

## STUDY



## Story Dalia Saves the Village!





## Vocabulary





Listen, point, and say:



wheat قمح



محصول crop



استمع، أشر وقل:

irrigation canal قناة الري



irrigation الرى



wheat flour حقيق قمح



maize ذرة



قریة village



baladi bread (عیش بلدی) خبز بلدی



بسکویت (کوکیز) cookies



plastic bottles نجاجات بلاستيكية



trash قمامة



trash bags أكياس القمامة

interesting (adj.)	شيق	important (adj.)	مهم
delicious (adj.)	لذيذ (شهى)	well	بشكل جيد
problem	مشكلة	simple (adj.)	بسيط
call (v.)	ینادی/ یتصل	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
get (v.)	يحصل على	meet (v.)	يقابل
main square	الميدان الرئيسي	bike	دراجة
excited (adj.)	متحمس	grandparents	أجداد
give (v.)	يعطى	see (v.)	يفحص/ يعاين
bring (v.)	يوصل/ يحضر	blocked (adj.)	مسدود
household things	أغراض منزلية	deep (adj.)	عميق
fill (v.)	يملأ	polluted (adj.)	ملوثة
land Union 200000	أرض	sell (v.)	يبيع
a plan	خطة	produce (v.)	ينتج
fields	حقول	Egyptian bread	الخبز المصرى
awesome (adj.)	رائع	changes	تغيرات
proud (adj.)	فخور	grow up (v.)	يكبر
agriculture	الزراعة		

Expr			
	ACCIA!		ases
	-0-1-1-1		

do homework	يقوم بعمل الواجب المنزلي	do research	يقوم بعمل بحث
to like (something) best	يحب (شيئا) أكثر من أي شيء آخر	get together	يتجمع
in the center	في وسط	on foot	سيرًا على الأقدام
clear the trash	يزيل (يتخلص من) القمامة	come back	يعود
become easier		in a few years	فى خلال السنوات القليلة
everything is better	كل شيء في تحسن	walk around	يتجول



# Story Elements



Read and notice:

اقرأ ولاحظ:



الشخصيات

#### Main characters





Dalia دالیا



Gameela (Dalia's mom) حميلة (والدة داليا)



Waleed (Dalia's dad) وليد (والد داليا)



Tarek (Dalia's brother) طارق (أخو داليا)



Dalia's grandma جدة داليا



the villagers أهل القرية



Dalia's grandpa حد دالیا





Dalia's house منزل دالیا



the village القرية



the main square الميدان الرئيسي



Dalia's grandparents' house

منزل أجداد داليا



the irrigation canal banks ضفاف قناة الرى



Grandma's kitchen مطبخ الجدة



The Beginning

Dalia discusses with her family the irrigation problem in the village. She wants to help the village. She calls everyone in the village on social media to tell them about the problem.

تناقش داليا مشكلة الرى فى القرية مع عائلتها. تريد داليا مساعدة القرية، تتصل داليا بجميع سكان القرية عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لتخبرهم عن الدعة على التواصل الاجتماعي لتخبرهم عن





The Middle

Dalia and her family go
to see the problem. The
irrigation canal is blocked
with trash. The villagers clear
the trash. The water is clean
now in the canal.

تذهب داليا وعائلتها لمعاينة المشكلة. هناك انسداد في قناة الري بسبب القمامة. يزيل أهل القرية القمامة, المياه نظيفة الآن في القناة.



The End

The water is back to the village. People can grow crops again. They grow more different crops like wheat. Everything is better now in the village.

يعود جريان المياه مرة أخرى إلى القرية. يستطيع أهل القرية زراعة المحاصيل مجددًا. يزرعون أيضًا أنواعًا مختلفة من المحاصيل مثل القمح، كل شيء في تحسن الآن في القرية.

#### Parents' tips

Discuss the story elements like characters, setting, and plot "the beginning, the middle, and the end" with your child. ناقش عناصر القصة مثل الشخصيات، المكان، الزمان، والحبكة (البداية والمنتصف والنهاية) مع طفلك.



## Story



Listen, read and role-play:

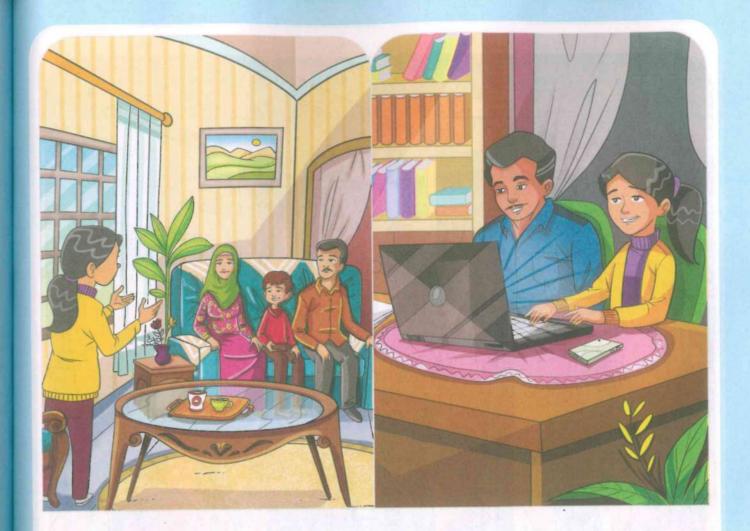
استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار:

## The Beginning



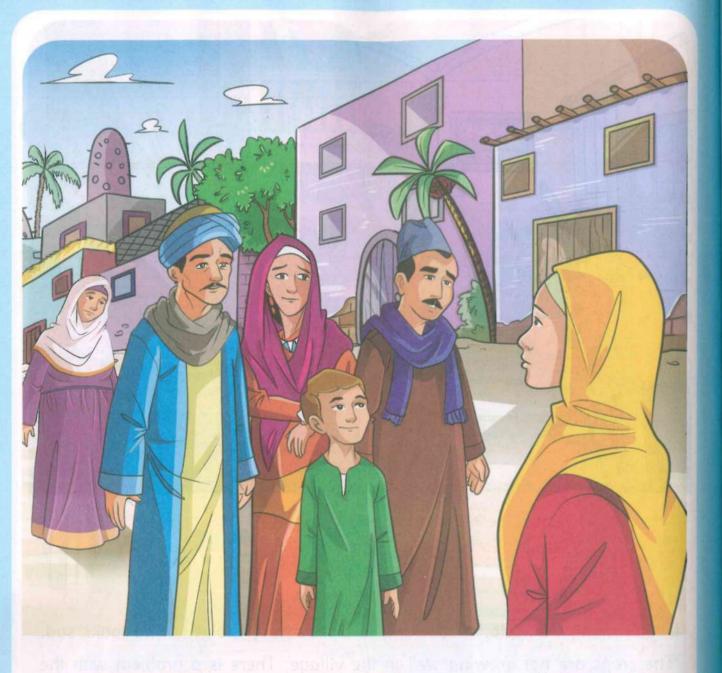
Dalia lives in a village in Egypt. One evening she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about crops in Egypt, like wheat, maize, and rice, and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop in our country and we use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best. Which is your favorite?

تعيش داليا في قرية في مصر. ذات ليلة، تقوم بعمل واجبها المنزلي على الكمبيوتر. تقوم بعمل بحث عن بعض المحاصيل في مصر مثل القمح والذرة والأرز، وهذا شيق للغاية. يعتبر القمح محصولًا مهمًا في بلدنا حيث نستخدمه في صناعة الخبز. تنظر داليا لصور خبز مصرى شهى، تحب داليا الخبز البلدي أكثر من أي نوع آخر، ما هو النوع المفضل لديك؟



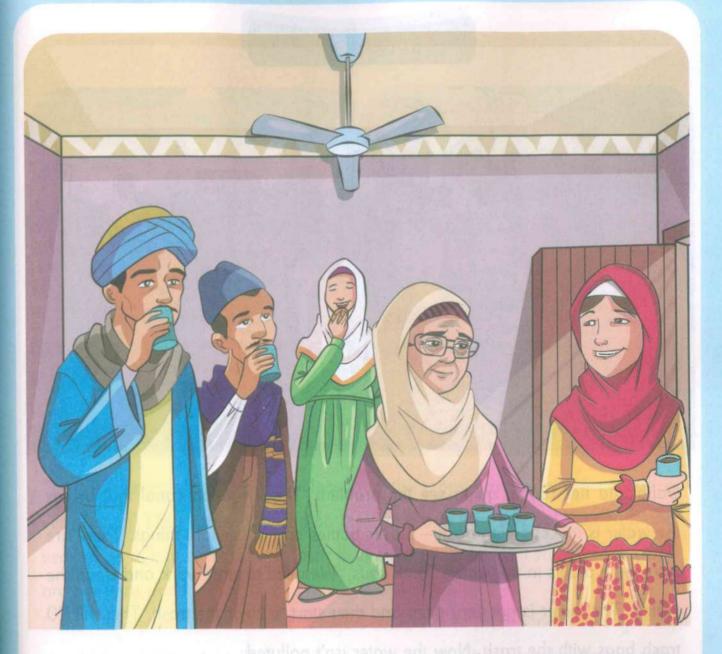
Dalia's mom, Gameela, is speaking to Dalia's dad, Waleed, who looks sad. 'The crops are not growing well in the village. There is a problem with the water and we have no irrigation,' says Gameela to Dalia. 'We need to help everyone in the village with their crops.' Dalia's brother, Tarek, says, 'But what can we do?' Dalia says, 'It's very simple. Let's call everyone in the village on social media. We need to help our village.

تتحدث جميلة (والدة داليا) إلى وليد (والد داليا) الذي يبدو حزيتًا. تقول جميلة لداليا: «لا تنمو المحاصيل بشكل جيد في القرية، توجد مشكلة متعلقة بالمياه ولا يوجد لدينا ري". «يجب علينا مساعدة كل فرد يمتلك محصولًا في القرية». يقول طارق أخو داليا: «لكن ماذا يمكننا أن نفعل ؟» تقول داليا: «إنه أمر سهل للغاية، دعنا نتواصل مع كل فرد في القرية عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي»، نحن نحتاج أن نساعد قريتنا.



Dalia's family gets water from the Nile. But the irrigation canal is not working. She tells everyone in the village about this problem on social media, then meets everyone in the main square. A lot of villagers say they can help.

تحصل عائلة داليا على المياه من نهر النيل، لكن قناة الرى لا تعمل، تخبر داليا الجميع فى القرية بهذه المشكلة من خلال وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ثمر تلتقى بالجميع فى الميدان الرئيسي، يقول الكثير من أهل القرية إنهم يمكنهم تقديم المساعدة.

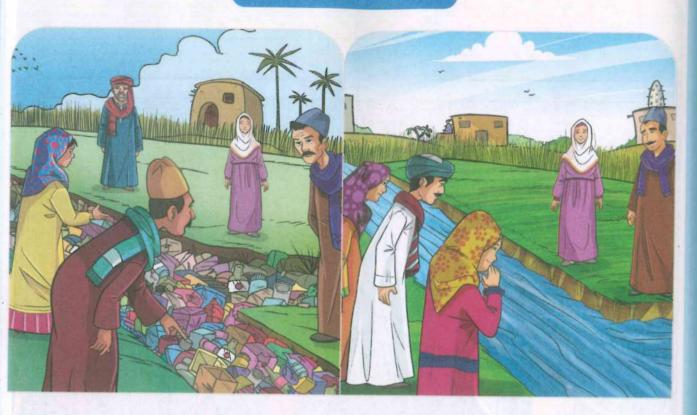


The next day everyone gets together in the center of the village. Some people come on foot, and some by bike. Some people come by boat or by car from another village to help.

Everyone is very excited to help with the problem. They meet at Dalia's grandparents' house. Dalia's grandma gives them tea and cookies.

فى اليوم التالى يجتمع الجميع فى وسط القرية، يأتى بعض الأقراد سيرًا على الأقدام والبعض الآخر باستخدام الدراجة. يأتى بعض الأشخاص بالقارب أو بالسيارة من قرية أخرى ليقدموا المساعدة، الجميع متحمسون لحل المشكلة، يلتقى الجميع فى منزل أجداد داليا. تقدم لهم جدة داليا الشاى والبسكويت (الكوكيز).

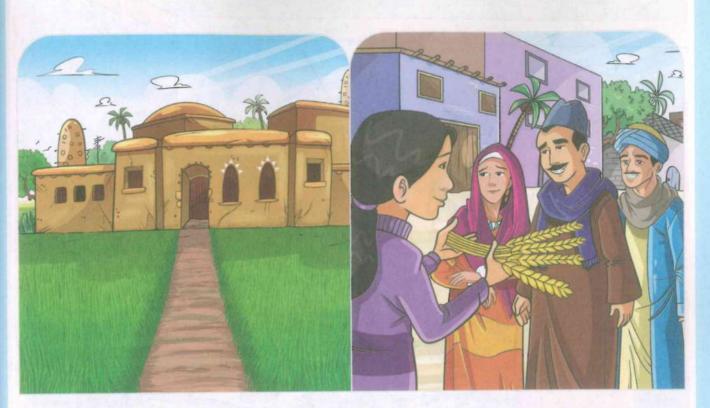
### The Middle



Dalia and her family go to see the problem. The irrigation canal that brings the water is blocked with trash – plastic bottles and household things. There are also some plants in the water. Tarek says, 'We need to start work and clean the water.' The water is not very deep and they start to clear the trash. They fill 20 trash bags with the trash. Now the water isn't polluted.

تذهب داليا وعائلتها لمعاينة المشكلة، وجدوا أن قناة الرى التى توصل المياه مسدودة بالقمامة كزجاجات بلاستيكية وأغراض منزلية، كما توجد بعض النباتات في المياه، يقول طارق «يجب علينا بدء العمل وتنظيف المياه». المياه ليست عميقة للغاية ويبدأ الجميع يإزالة القمامة. يملأ أهل القرية 20 كيس قمامة بالقمامة الموجودة، الآن، المياه غير ملوثة،

### The End

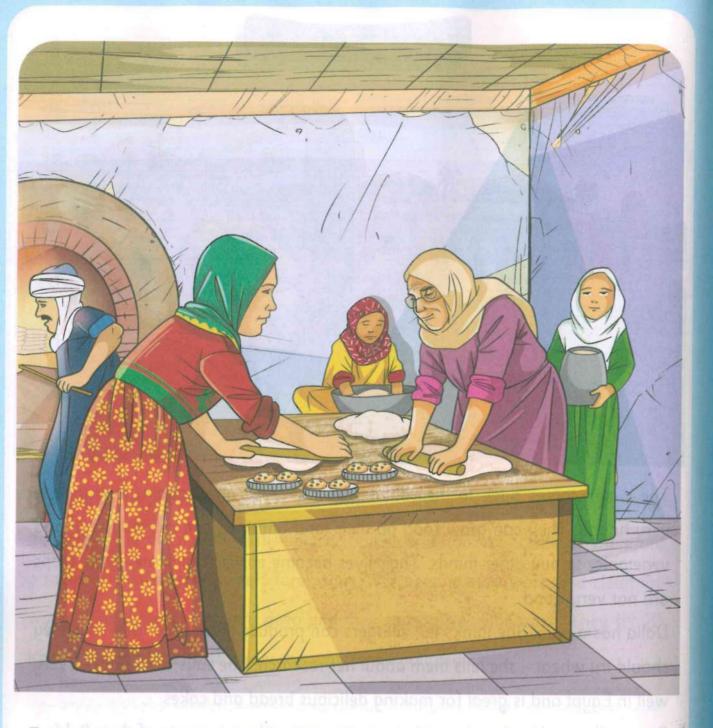


The water comes back to the village and the crops grow again. Everyone is very happy. They can grow food on their land and they can sell their fruit and vegetables to buy other things. Their lives become easier. But some of the crops are not very good.

Dalia has a plan. She thinks the villagers can produce more food. She says they should try wheat — she tells them about her research. She says wheat grows very well in Egypt and is great for making delicious bread and cakes.

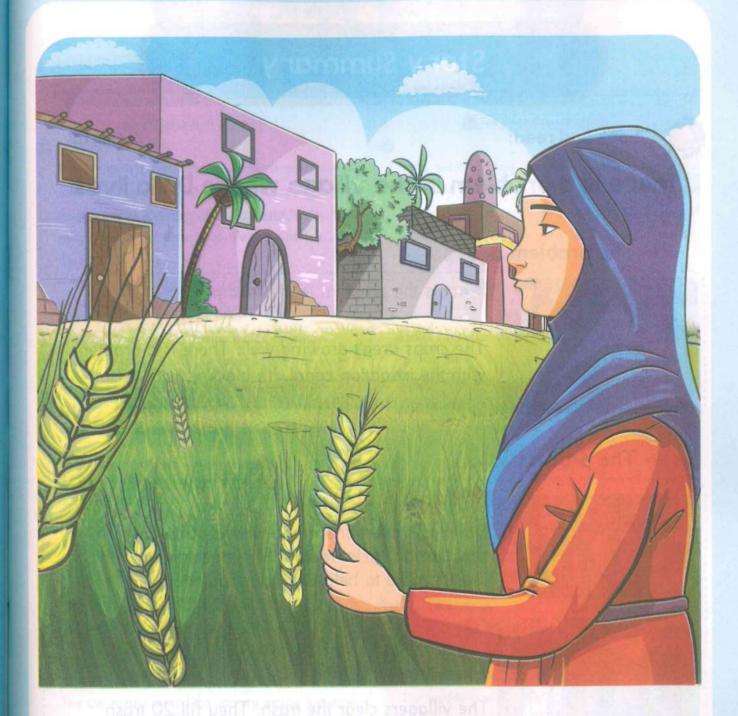
Some villagers like the idea - they start to grow wheat in some of their fields.

يعود جريان المياه إلى القرية وتنم و المحاصيل مجددًا. الجميع سعداء للغاية. يستطيعون الآن زراعة الغذاء على أرضهم ويستطيعون بيع الفاكهة والخضراوات الخاصة بهم لشراء أشياء أخرى، تصبح حياتهم أسهل. لكن بعض المحاصيل ليست بحال جيدة. لدى داليا خطة، تعتقد أن أهل القرية يمكنهم إنتاج أغذية أكثر، فعليهم تجرية زراعة القمح، تخبرهم داليا عن بحثها. وتقول إن القمح ينمو بشكل جيد جدًّا في مصر وهو جيد لصناعة خبز لذيذ وكعك. يعجب بعض من أهل القرية بالفكرة. ويبدءون بزراعة القمح في بعض حقولهم.



From the wheat, they can make flour. From the flour, they can make delicious. Egyptian bread. Grandma can make more of her awesome cookies. The villagers make bread and cookies to sell to other villages.

يمكنهم صناعة الدقيق من القمح، من الدقيق يمكنهم صناعة الخبز المصرى الشهى، تستطيع الجدة صنع المزيد من البسكويت (الكوكيز) الرائع الخاص بها. يصنع أهل القرية الخبز والبسكويت (الكوكيز) ليتمكنوا من بيعها إلى القرى الآخرى،



In a few years, everything is better in the village. Dalia walks around the village and sees the changes. She is very proud. When she grows up, she works with agriculture to help other people with their crops.

فى خلال سنوات قليلة، أصبح كل شيء أفضل في القرية، تتجول داليا حول القرية وتلقى نظرة على التغييرات. هي فخورة جدًا. عندما تكبر ستعمل في مجال الزراعة لتساعد المزيد من الناس في زراعة محاصيلهم.

## Story Summary



Look and read:

انظر واقرأ:

## There is a problem in the village where Dalia lives.

توجد مشكلة في القرية التي تعيش فيها داليا.

> The problem المشكلة



What is the problem in the village?

ماهي المشكلة الموجودة في القرية؟

The crops aren't growing well. There is a problem with the irrigation canal. It's blocked with trash.

لا تنمو المحاصيل بشكل حيد. توجد مشكلة متعلقة بقناة الري. إنها مسدودة بالقمامة.

#### The process



What does Dalia do?

ماذا تفعل داليا؟

Dalia tells everyone in the village about the problem on social media. She meets them in the main square to help with the problem.

تخبر داليا جميع أهل القرية عن المشكلة عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. تقابل داليا أهل القرية في الميدان الرئيسي لحل المشكلة.



What do the villagers do? ماذا يفعل أهل القرية؟

The villagers clear the trash. They fill 20 trash bags with trash.

يزيل أهل القرية القمامة. يقومون بملء 20 كيسًا من أكياس القمامة بالقمامة الموجودة.

### The solution/conclusion (نهاية المشكلة)



What is the result?

ما هي النتيجة؟

The water comes back to the village and the crops grow again.

يعود جريان المياه مرة أخرى الى القرية وتنمو المحاصيل مجددًا.

Test Yourself on Lesson

People live in different places. Some people live in big cities and towns like Cairo. Other people live in small villages where there are many farming lands. Many people live in the desert, too. People who live in the desert usually live in tents.

Test Yourself on Lesson (2)

There are two types of environments; an easy environment and a difficult environment. The easy environment almost has the things people need to live. A farming land near the Nile is an easy environment. It has water, soil, and a temperate climate. The African desert isn't an easy environment.

Test Yourself on Lesson (3)

Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road. There were lots of trucks and cars on the road. He looked at a big house and said "This is where I lived. It was quiet when I was young. There weren't many cars and I could play football in the streets".

Test Yourself on Lesson (4)

The city mouse visited the country mouse last week. The country mouse was pleased and excited. He gave him grass and seeds. The city mouse invited him to come with him to the city. The country mouse agreed. They took the train there.

Al-Adwag Test

The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It's like traveling to the center of the earth. It has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is home to different kinds of fish, birds, and animals. It brings life to the whole Test Yourself on Lesson

Sally went to buy groceries at the supermarket yesterday. She bought two packets of cookies and one big slice of meat. She bought three bottles of water, a carton of milk, and two bars of soap. Sally paid seventy pounds for her groceries.

Test Yourself on Lesson (2)

Hello! I'm Noha. Nadia is my best friend. She visited me last week. We saw some old photos. We played some music and sang a song. But time was short. The day wasn't long. We both felt very happy. It was a day to remember.

Test Yourself on Lesson (3)

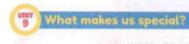
Eid Al-Fitr is my favorite festival. It comes on the first day of the 10th Islamic Month called Shawwal. I like eating Kahk to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr. Kahk are delicious cookies with nuts, sugar, and honey in them. We say "Eid Mubarak" to celebrate Eid Al-Fitr.

Test Yourself on Lesson 4

Mom and Dad went to Dalia's wedding last Monday. The wedding party was at a big hotel. When Mom and Dad walked into the wedding room, there was a big table with a very big wedding cake in the middle. There were many foods and drinks, too. They had a nice time.

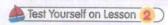
Al-Adwaa Test

Last weekend we went to Alexandria to see my grandparents. They live by the sea. We swam in the sea. We saw lots of fish. My grandpa caught a big fish. My grandma made it into a lovely dish. We had a healthy dessert, too.



"Hide and seek" is one of the most famous traditional party games. You need many players to play hide and seek. You also need a big space to run and hide. The seeker covers his eyes and counts to ten. Then he runs after the other players.

Test Yourself on Lesson



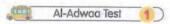
Egypt's nature is very special. It's true that 90% of Egypt is desert, but there are many green lands too. Near the Nile is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east of Egypt. It even snows in the Sinai region.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson (3)

People celebrate La Tomatina festival in Spain. It was very messy. Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. It's difficult to see anything. After a few minutes, everyone was covered in red tomatoes. They do all that for fun.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson 4

Lama and Nader were having a party in the park. They saw an unusual bird. It looked happy and funny. Its feathers were blue and pink. Lama and Hany took a picture with the bird. They post it on their social media accounts. Their friends liked the bird, too.



There are many traditional party games. "Hide and seek" is my favorite one. We need a big space to play "Hide and seek". The seeker closes his eyes and counts to ten. The other children hide. The winner is the player that the seeker can't catch.

# l enjoy my life Test Yourself on Lesson 1

I am Rana. I do my homework in the evening. I like to do it on my computer. I am doing research about crops in Egypt. There are many like wheat and rice. I don't copy information.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson (2)

You should be careful when you are online. You should keep your password and personal information secret. You should use a profile picture that doesn't show your face. You should accept to be friends only with people you know.

## Test Yourself on Lesson 3

Precious metals are excellent for conducting electricity.

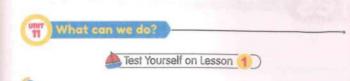
Some precious metals are expensive like gold and silver. Other metals are less expensive like copper and aluminum. All these metals help the different parts of the cell phone to connect and function well.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson 4

You should create a positive digital footprint when you go online. Use a profile picture that doesn't show your face. Don't share your password and personal information. Don't bully and don't be a bully. Make sure online information about yourself is positive.

#### Al-Adwaa Test

People use social media almost every day. And it's important to stay safe online. You should use a strong password to log into different websites. You shouldn't share your personal information with people that you don't know. Don't bully and don't be a bully.



I'm Hana. I go to work on foot. I travel to Paris every year by plane. When I travel by plane, I go through the air. A ship is my favorite transportation because I like to be on the water.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson 2

Some children are in danger on the road. They need a helmet on their bikes. They need a safe place to cross. They need a green light to cross the road. They need to look left and right before they cross the road.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson (3)

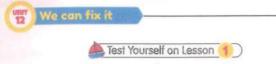
Hany was in a hurry. He rode his motorbike very fast. Mazen and Dalia were crossing the road at the crosswalk. Hany didn't stop and Mazen fell over. Dalia was scared. Hany called for an ambulance. Mazen is feeling very bad.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson 4

We can help make the air cleaner. First of all, we need to cut the amount we use our cars. We can try to buy from stores near our house. Children can walk to school. They could go by bike or maybe take the bus.

#### Al-Adwaa Test

Dalia and Noha are friends. They were walking to school yesterday morning. Dalia wanted to cross the road, but Noha stopped her and told her to look right and left before crossing the road. She should also use the crosswalk.



Fareeda is talking to her cousin Kareema on the phone.

Fareeda is on the beach with her friends. They are cleaning up the beach. The plastic trash comes from people's houses. This trash can kill the sea animals.

Kareema will come tomorrow to help.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson (2)

A big problem for the environment is all the trash we send to landfill. We should learn to recycle our trash. We can recycle our old toys, too. The toy doctors fix the old toys. Children are happy with their fixed toys.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson 3

Humans cause erosion when they cut down trees and put animals to feed on land for too long. Erosion also happens when people build things like dams. When a lot of water hits the riverbanks, it takes the nutrients from the soil.

#### Test Yourself on Lesson (4)

Tomorrow is Lara's birthday. She wants a present. Her brother, Shehab, recycled the old bike. He loves recycling. He painted it pink. It's Lara's favorite color. He put a new seat on the bike and a basket at the front.



Marwa went to a beach cleanup yesterday. She went with her friends to pick up the trash on the beach. The trash is harmful to the environment. Plastic trash can kill sea animals and birds. Most of the trash is from people's houses. We need to help the environment.